Rudimenta Linguae Latinae:

THE FIRST EXPERIMENT

TO TRANSLATE FROM THE LATIN,

IN CONNECTION WITH

A SHORT ETYMOLOGY, ETC., ETC.

BY THE

REV. DR. ROSÉ,

PASTOR OF ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, NEWARK, N. J.,
AUTHOR OF "DE HUMANITATIS CULTU."

NEWARK, N. J.:

A. L. DENNIS & BROTHER.

1858.

HOLBROOK, Printer,
No. 3 Mechanic-st., Newark, N. J.

TO

HIS DEARLY BELOVED FATHER,

THE REV. HERMAN ROSÉ,

TO WHOM HE IS INDEBTED FOR HIS EARLY TRAINING IN THE SCIENCES,

THE AUTHOR INSCRIBES

HIS FIRST WORK OF THIS DESCRIPTION,

WITH TENDER LOVE.

INTRODUCTION.*

THE best method of teaching the ancient languages of Greece and Rome is a problem which has been extensively discussed and speculated upon in the present day. The old methods of instruction have been summarily condemned, and new ones confidently proposed, by those who would reform this department of scholastic training. One of these old methods, which has been more generally condemned than any other, is that according to which the *declensions*, *conjugations*, and *other parts* of Etymology are to be committed to memory before the pupil begins the exercise of translation, which is therefore delayed often for a year or more after the study of the grammar has been begun. Although at present, and particularly in this country, where, comparatively, a very short time is devoted to the study of the Classics, this method is generally discarded, yet it has borne better fruits than that which is usually recommended in its place, viz: That the language should be learned *wholly* by translating, and by discovering and deducing its rules and peculiarities, as these may be contained in the particular passage which the pupil is engaged in rendering into English. But experience has fully demonstrated that no ancient language can be thoroughly acquired, nor its elementary grammatical properties clearly seen and logically appreciated, by merely translating it.

* This Introduction should be carefully studied by those who are using this book, that they may derive proper benefit from it.

In reference to the methods advocated by Jacotot and Hamilton, the opinion of experienced instructors has long been decided, that these scholars were correct in thinking that the pupil must first become so familiar with the forms and properties of a language, by means of illustrative examples, that they become incorporated into his mind, before he is introduced to its scientific rules. Interlinear translations, because their tendency is to repress and destroy all exercise of the pupil's own ingenuity and judgment, ought entirely to be abandoned.

Although the author of the following work, from his having been a student of the celebrated Latin and Greek Grammarians, Grotefend, Kuehner and Koken, presumed that he was tolerably conversant with the treatment of these ancient languages; yet, upon engaging in the work of teaching in the United States, he was not as successful as he had anticipated, in using the elementary Latin and Greek manuals which he found popular; and therefore he gave his attention to the task of preparing for beginners in the study of Latin, a text-book, which would simplify and expedite the labor of acquiring that tongue. Teaching, as he has been for twelve years, he has personally verified the truth of the familiar adage, "*In docendo discimus,*" and has embodied in this little book, not only his theory, but his experience, of the most successful method of acquiring both ancient and modern languages; and with the encouragement of some eminent teachers, and to save himself and his scholars the labor of constant dictation, he has committed it to the press. He is sure that the pupil who thoroughly masters this volume, will be fully able to use a Latin Grammar *intelligently* and *profitably*, and be *sufficiently* prepared to read *Cornelius Nepos*, *Caesar*, and the other authors first put into the hands of the young. Should it find sympathy among teachers, and be found as useful to others as it has

been to himself, in another edition he may be induced to enlarge it in various ways, and in particular to insert in it a complete part upon Syntax, in order to make it more useful to advanced scholars.

He here ventures to subjoin some hints and directions respecting the work of instruction, which may be of benefit to those who use this book. In entering upon the study of ancient languages the acquisition of the various *forms* or *modifications* of the *verb*, *noun*, &c., and of the *meaning* of a *goodly number of words*, is the *main* and *principal* thing desired. The forms, as well as the words themselves, must be stamped as strongly as possible upon the memory; and to secure this, a systematically arranged collection of sentences of classical construction is here furnished, and designed to be used as *exercises*, both to communicate and impress the meaning of the words that compose them, and to exhibit and illustrate the rules of *Etymology* and *Syntax*, that have entered into their construction. When these sentences have been so *entirely* mastered, that the pupil not only knows them *by heart*, but also *understands* them completely in *whole* as well as in *part*, a *threefold advantage* has been gained; viz: a *knowledge* of single words, an *apprehension* of the particular form in which they appear, and the *application* of the most important syntactical rules; of which last object the sentences serve both as a *proof* and a *memoriter phrase*. In teaching *beginners*, a *thorough* course of Syntax is not necessary; for the principal rules are more easily apprehended from examples in practice than from *abstract statements*.

The titles of the sections will show the order in which the Etymology may be *most readily* acquired. The author has always found it a better plan to commence with the *Conjugations* rather than the *Declensions*, because each form of the finite verb, as "*erat*, *fuit*, *fueras*, *laudas*," etc., is a

complete sentence; whilst "*pater, artem, noctem,*" do not form a *complete* sentence without a *verb*, and consequently it seems *reasonable* that the scholars should become familiar with the *verb* sooner than with *any other part* of speech. But it is manifest that in this way *all the forms* of the verb can not be exhibited in a *regular* and *tabular* shape; they must be learned, *wherever* they appear, as a *vocabulary*. For instance, the scholar will learn the verb "*sum*" not at *once* indeed, but in the *first* lesson he will learn *one tense*, in the second *another*, in the third, *another;* and in *five* or *six* lessons he will have become acquainted with the *whole*. In sentences arranged for displaying the various parts of the *verb*, he at the *same time* is *familiarized* with a goodly number of *substantives* and *adjectives*, and with the principal cases of the *personal pronouns*. The sentences must be *translated* and *retranslated* until they are perfectly committed to memory.

The first Conjugation in like manner can be learned only by *parts*, and in several lessons; but, as soon as its *present tense* is *mastered*, the *first* and *second Declensions* can be acquired; and, by this division the pupil may be practising the *regular Declensions*, the principal rules of the *gender* of *nouns*, and the *regular comparison* of adjectives, at the *same time* that he is learning the *first* and *second* Conjugations. After this point has been reached, the number of forms which have not *as yet* been *explained* decreases, and as soon as the first leaves of this book have been *thoroughly* practised, there will remain only a *few* forms which the scholar does *not* understand.

It is not necessary to explain the manner in which the teaching is to be farther conducted, although it is of great importance for the scholar not only to be drilled on the given examples, but to exercise his own mind in constructing new ones; for which purpose a vocabulary is appended to each

lesson. The teacher must require the scholar to *interpret* each example, by which process the principal rules for the formation of a sentence, and for the uses of cases, although not as yet *explained* and directly *taught*, are, however, employed and exemplified.

When a perfect *comprehension* of any sentence has been gained, the teacher may require it to be repeated *without* the book, in the following manner, where the answers are to be given in reply to his oral questions, as § 38, page 12:

TEACHER.	SCHOLAR.	TEACHER.	SCHOLAR.
Nullum	No	No	*Nullum*
animal	animal	animal	*animal*
quod	which	which	*quod*
habet	has	has	*habet*
sanguinem	blood	blood	*sanguinem*
potest	can	can	*potest*
esse	be	be	*esse*
sine	without	without	*sine*
corde.	a heart.	a heart.	*corde.*

Upon the third repetition, the teacher may require the whole sentence to be repeated alternately in each language, until the scholar can express it fluently in both. At the same time the teacher may ask the single forms.

As early as possible the teacher should begin, in connection with the translating and retranslating, to practise the pupil in the *transformation* of sentences, and in the *free use* of the forms *already learned.* Examples in *English* have been omitted, because every one who teaches *Latin* is presumed to be able to construct such as will be *suited* to the *capacity* of his scholars.

The author also believes he has given the pupil an excellent opportunity of learning to speak the Latin tongue, by thus requiring him to *analyze* or *parse* sentences in *that language,* as without doubt this is the best mode of *initiating* the scholar into that art, and for *this purpose* he has annexed a form of analyzing.

The materials for this book have been drawn from various sources. But before all others the author feels it his duty to acknowledge his obligation to the old grammars of ZUMPT and BROEDER and that of OTTO SHULZE.

Some faults will, perhaps, be found, for which he pleads that most of the work has been the labor of the midnight hour, which he had to choose, so as not to let this work interfere with his many ministerial duties. He begs, therefore, the kind indulgence of the student; and herewith he submits this little book, and the method contained in it, to the test of use, simply reminding teachers, that it is designed only for *beginners*.

JULIUS DAVID ROSÉ.

ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH RECTORY,
Newark, N. J., January, 1858.

RUDIMENTA LINGUAE LATINAE.

I. EXERCISE ON THE VERB: SUM, FUI, ESSE.

§ 1. Ego sum homo; tu es homo; mater mea est homo. Nos omnes sumus homines. Ego, mater tua, frater tuus, sumusne homines? Vos omnes estis homines. Hic puer, dominus et praeceptor tuus etiam sunt homines.

ego, *I.*
homo, inis, *the* or *a man.*
homines, plur. of homo, *men.*
tu, *thou, you.*
mater, tris, *the mother.*
nos, *we*, plur. of ego.
omnis, is, e, *all.*
nos omnes, *we all, all of us.*
sumusne, *are we not?*
hic, haec, hoc, gent, hujus, *this.*
tuus, a, um, *thy.*
vos, *you*, plur. of tu.
puer, eri, *the boy.*
dominus, i, *the master, lord..*
praeceptor, oris, *the teacher.*
etiam, *also.*
ne, *a word to indicate interrogation.*

§ 2. Probi homines sunt beati. Quis est beatus homo? Probus homo. Tu quoque probus et beatus homo es? Ego sum beatus, quia probus sum. Frater tuus diligens est? Diligens et attentus est. Cur est diligens?

probus, a, um, *honest, virtuous.*
beatus, a, um, *happy.*
quis, quae, quod and quid; gent. cujus, *who, which.*
quoque, *also.*
quia, *because.*
diligens, entis, *diligent.*
attentus, a, um, *attentive.*
cur, *why.*
frater, tris, *the brother.*

§ 3. Charta est alba. Tulipa est flos pulcherrimus. Tulipae sunt flores pulcherrimi. Charta est alba, sed atramentum nigrum. Cicero erat orator celeberrimus. Adamus et Eva erant primi homines. Socrates vir fuit sapientissimus. Hippocrates et Galenus medici fuerunt celeberrimi.

charta, ae, *the paper.*
albus, a, um, *white.*
tulipa, ae, *the tulip.*
flos, oris, m, *the flower.*
pulcher, chra, chrum, *beautiful.*
pulcherrimus, a, um, the supl. of pulcher, *the most beautiful.*
niger, a, um, *black.*
celeber, a, um, *celebrated.*
celeberrimus, a, um, supl. of celeber.
primus, a, um, *the first.*
vir, i, *a man.*
sapiens, *wise.*
medicus, i, *a physician.*
atramentum, i, *the ink.*
orator, oris, *the* or *an orator.*

§ 4. Ferrum est grave. Hoc dolium plenum est. Hoc scamnum oblongum est. Haec aqua calida est. Haec fossa profunda est. Haec mensa rotunda est. Hic cibus jucundus est. Hic puer diligens est. Aper, bos, canis, cervus, elephas, equus, sunt animalia quadrupedia.

ferrum, i, *the iron*.
gravis, e, gent. is, *heavy*.
dolium, i, *the cask*.
plenus, a, um, *full*.
scamnum, i, *the bench*.
oblongus. a, um, *oblong*.
aqua, ae, *the water*.
calidus, a, um, *warm*.
mensa, ae, *the table*.
rotundus, a, um, *round*.
cibus, i, *the food*.
jucundus, a, um, *agreeable*.
aper, apri, *a wild boar*.
bos, ovis, *the* or *an ox*.
canis, is, *the* or *a dog*.
cervus, i, *the* or *a stag*.
elephas, antis, *the elephant*.
equus, i, *the* or *a horse*.
animal, alis, *the animal*.
quadrupes, edis, *going on four feet, a quadruped*.

§ 5. Ubi est frater tuus? Est in agro. Ubi est mater? Domi est. Cur est domi? Quia aegra est. Ubi est pater tuus? Est in urbe. Nos sumus in schola; vos estis in agro; fratri sunt in urbe. Cur frater tuus non est in schola? quia aeger est.

ubi, *where*.
pater, tris, *the father*.
in agro, *in the field*.
domi, *at home*.
aeger, gra, grum, *sick*.
in urbe, *in the town*.
urbs, is, *the town*.
schola, ae, *the school*.

§ 6. Nos sumus diligentes et attenti; vos quoque diligentes et attenti estis; hae filiae non sunt diligentes sed pigrae. Cur non sunt diligentes et attentae? Quia pigrae sunt. Hi pueri sunt petulantes, improbi et pigri.

diligentes, plur. of diligens, tis, *diligent*.
attenti, plur. masc. of attentus, a, um, *attentive*.
improbus, a, um, *wicked*.
filia, ae, *the daughter*.
piger, a, um, *lazy, idle*.
hi pueri, *these boys*.
petulantes, plur. of petulans, tis, *petulant, mischievous*.

§ 7. Ubi sunt libri mei? In scrinio sunt. Ubi sunt pennae meae, scalpellum meum et atramentum? Ecce, sub scamno sunt. Es discipulus negligens. Cultri mei sunt acuti, sed scalpellum non est acutum.

libri mei, *my books*.
scrinium, ii, *the closet, shrine*.
in scrinio, *in the closet*.
penna, ae, *the pen*.
scalpellum, i, *the penknife*.
ecce, *look, see*.
sub scamno, *under the bench*.
negligens, *negligent*.
culter, ri, *the knife*.
cultri mei, *my knives*.
acutus, a, um, *sharp*.

§ 8. Heri cum patre eram in agro, et cras ero cum fratre in schola. Cur heri non eratis in schola? In urbe eramus cum sorore. Ubi eris perendie? Domi ero. Frater meus, pater tuus et mater sua erant in agro nostro. Ubi autem pater tuus fuit? Is quoque cum fratre in agro fuit. Sed ubi erant nudius tertius? Silva erant. Omnes igitur in silva fuerunt. Suntne lupi in ea silva? Fuerunt quidem, sed nunc non sunt.

heri, *yesterday*.
cras, *to-morrow*.
cum, *with*.
soror, roris, *the sister*.
perendie, *the day after to-morrow*.
noster, a, um, *our*.
nudius tertius, *the day before yesterday*.
silva, ae, *the forest*.
omnes, plur. of omnis, is.
igitur, *therefore*.
suntne, *are not?*
lupus, i, *a wolf*.
quidam, quaedam, quiddam, gent. cujusdam, *some*.
nunc, *now*, *at present*.

§ 9. Puer in horto fuerat. Ubi fuerat? In horto. Historia semper erit egregia magistra. Croesus rex fuit ditissimus. Alauda, aquila, ciconia, columba, luscinia, pavo sunt aves. Ubi erat ciconia? In tecto erat. Ubi fuit luscinia? In silva.

historia, ae, *history*.
semper, *always*.
egregius, a, um, *excellent*.
magistra, ae, *a teacher*.
rex, regis, *the king*,
ditissimus, a, um, supl. of dives, itis, compr. ditior, ditissimus, *rich*.
alauda, ae, *the lark*.
aquila, ae, *the eagle*.
ciconia, ae, *the stork*.
columba, ae, *the dove*.
luscinia, ae, *the nightingale*.
pavo, onis, *the peacock*.
avis, is, *the bird*.
tectum, i, *the roof*.

§ 10. Quis fuit Romulus? Romulus fuit primus rex Romanorum. Quis fuit Hannibal? Hannibal fuit dux Carthaginiensium. Quis fuit Hamilcar? Hamilcar fuit pater Hannibalis. Uter fuit melior bello? Uterque bonus fuit dux. At non fuerunt felices in bello.

quis, *who*.
primus, a, um, *the first*.
Romanorum, *of the Romans*, gent. plr. of Romanus, i.
dux, cis, *the commander*, *general*.
Carthaginiensium, *of the Carthaginians*; gent. plr. of Carthaginienses.
melior, *better*, compr. of, bonus, a, um, *good*.
bello, *in war*, abl. of bellum, i.
uterque, *each of both*.
felix, icis, *successful*.
felices, plural of felix.
uter, *which of both*.

§ 11. Quis vestrum heri in urbe fuit? Nemo nostrum in urbe fuit. Quae fuit causa? Eramus in schola. Sed praeceptor aeger fuit, et vos quidem pigri fuistis. Non fuimus pigri;

ego et frater meus fuimus diligentes. Uter vestrum diligentior fuit? Frater; is enim semper attentus est.

quis vestrum, *which one of you?*
nemo, *no body, no one.*
nemo nostrum, *no one of us.*
quae causa, *what reason.*
vos quidem, *you indeed.*
uter vestrum, *which one of you both?*
diligentior, comper. of diligens, *more diligent.*
is enim est, *for he is.*

§ 12. Pater meus optat, ut diligens, probus et verecundus sim. Praeceptor optat, ut tu quoque diligens et probus sis. Parentes optant, ut diligentes, probi et verecundi sitis. Praeceptor optat, ut hi discipuli diligentes et modesti sint. Simus igitur diligentiores, quam fuimus. Aequum est, ut diligentes, probi et verecundi simus.

optat, *he wishes.*
optant, *they wish.*
ut, *that.*
quam, *than.*
aequum est, *it is just.*
igitur, *for that reason.*

§ 13. Quae causa fuit, cur fratres tui heri in schola non fuerint? Cum patre in agro fuerunt. Dic, mi fili, cur ipse in schola non fueris? Cum matre in urbe fui. Dic, mi fili, quis primus rex Romanorum fuerit? Is fuit Romulus. Dic, mi fili, uter sapientior fuerit, Socrates an Solon? Socrates fuit sapientissimus Graecorum.

fratres tui, *thy brothers.*
dic, imper. of dico, *tell me.*
mi fili, *my son.*
an, *or.*
ipse, (here) *you yourself.*
sapiens, *wise.*
sapientissimus, *the wisest.*
Graeci, orum, *the Grecians.*

§ 14. Hic puer ingratus est erga parentes. Si bonus puer esset, non ingratus fuisset erga praeceptorem. Utinam grati essetis erga parentes! Si heri schola fuissetis, hodie doctiores essetis. Utinam diligentiores fuissetis! In schola fuissem, nisi aeger essem. Utinam satis sanus essem, nunquam non essem in schola.

ingratus, a, um, *ungrateful.*
ergo, *against, towards.*
utinam, *if only.*
doctus, a, um, *learned.*
doctior, oris, us, *more learned.*
nisi, *if not.*
satis, *enough, tolerable.*
nunquam non, *always.*
nunquam, *never.*

§ 15. Quid tristis es mi fili? Mater mea aegra est. Bono animo es. Mater tua mox erit sana. Heus puer, attentus esto? Equidem volo esse attentus et diligens, sed condiscipuli non sunt attenti. Pueri, attenti estote! Discipuli semper sunto attenti. Si vis esse puer bonus, gratus esto erga Deum,

parentes et praeceptores. Noli esse morosus. Nolite esse morosi. Agite pueri! grati simus ergo Deum, parentes et praeceptores.

quid, *what, why.*
tristis, is, e, *sad.*
bono animo, *of good spirit.*
bono animo es, *be of good spirit.*
mox, *soon.*
heus, *ho, ho there, listen!*
equidem, *indeed, certainly.*
volo, volui, velle, defect. *I will.*
ergo Deum, *against, toward God.*
condiscipulus, i, *condisciple, schoolfellow.*
vis, *you will.*
noli esse, *be not, you must not be.*
morosus, a, um, *morose, cross.*
nolite, *you must not be.*
nolite esse, *you must not be.*
agite, *well.*

II. Exercise on the First Conjugation.

§ 16. Puer bonus amat Deum, parentes, praeceptores et condiscipulos. Qui Deum non amat, impius est; qui parentes et praeceptores non amat, ingratus est; qui condiscipulos non amat, morosus et injucundus est. Si me amas, non eris impius, ingratus et injucundus. Si me amas, non eris impius ingratus, morosus aut injucundus ergo condiscipulos.

amo, 1 conj., *I love.*
qui, *who.*
impius, a, um, *impious.*
me, *me*, accus. of ego, *I.*
aut, *or.*
injucundus, a, um, *unkind.*

§ 17. Amamus Deum, non sumus impii; amamus parentes, et praeceptors, non sumus ingrati; amamus condiscipulos, non sumus injucundi et morosi. Si me amatis, eritis pii ergo Deum, grati ergo parentes, jucundi ergo condiscipulos. Bonum puerum omnes amant. Boni pueri amant condiscipulos.

pius, a, um, *pious, godly, religious.*

§ 18. Sua quisque laudat; ego laudo domum meam, tu laudas equos tuos, pater tuus laudat agrum suum; nos laudamus silvam nostram, vos laudatis hortos vestros, hi pueri laudant poma in hortis parentum. Multi laudant vitam urbanam, ego non laudo. Vita urbana me non delectat. Alii laudant vitam urbanam, alii vitam rusticam. Vita rustica me magis delectat, quam vita urbana. Hunc virum alii laudant, alii vituperant.

laudo, 1 conj., *I praise.*
suus, a, um, *his.*
parentum, gent. of parentes, *of the parents.*

sua, plr. his, *what belongs to him.*
quisque, every *one.*
meus, a, um, *my.*
domus, us, *the house.*
noster, stra, strum, *our.*
hortus, i, *the garden.*
vester, a, um, *your.*
in hortis, *in the gardens.*
vir, i, *the man.*
hunc virum, *this man.*
alii—alii, *some—others.*
multi, *many.*
vita, ae, *the life.*
urbanus, a, um, *belonging to the town.*
rusticus, a, um, *belonging to the country.*
vita rustica, *country life.*
delecto, 1 conj., *I enjoy.*
magis, *more.*
poma, orum, (only in the plural) *the fruit.*
vitupero, 1 conj., *I find fault with.*

§ 19. Nuper laudabam diligentiam tuam, hodie non laudabo. Laudabas nuper diligentiam hujus discipuli; at hodie non est laudabilis. Praeceptor vos heri laudabat, quod probi essetis; hodie non laudabit; quis enim laudet discipulos improbos? Cajum multi laudabant, quod vir bonus esset; vos quoque eum laudabitis, erat enim probus, honestus, jucundus; nunc multi sunt, qui eum vituperent. Hunc discipulum alii laudant, alii vituperant.

nuper, *lately.*
diligentia, ae, *the diligence.*
laudabilis, is, *praiseworthy.*
quod, *because.*
eum, *him.*
honestus, a, um, *honest.*
hujus discipuli, gent. *of this disciple.*

§ 20. Laudabitis nuper hortos nostros, quod amoeni et irrigui essent; sed nec amoeni nec irrigui sunt. Erras, amice, rivus gelidus irrigat hortos nostros. Laudabitis mihi nuper silvam vestram. Ubi sita est ea silva? Sita est juxta viam stratam, et circumdata est muro et fossa lata.

amoenus, a, um, *pleasant.*
irriguus, a, um, *irriguous.*
nec—nec, *neither—nor.*
erro, 1 conj., *I do err.*
amicus, i, *the friend.*
amice, *O friend.*
rivus, i, *the brook.*
gelidus, a, um, *cool.*
irrigo, 1 conj., *I do irrigate.*
situs, a, um, *situated.*
ea silva, *that forest.*
juxta, *near, by.*
via, ae, *the road.*
via strata, *the paved road.*
circumdo, 1 conj., *I surround.*
circumdatus, a, um, *surrounded, enclosed.*
murus, i, *the wall.*

§ 21. Laudabo te, mi fili, si probus, modestus, diligens et verecundus eris. Dabo operam, ut diligentiam meam laudes. Si me amatis, dabitis operam, ut praeceptor diligentiam vestram laudet. Quid clamatis, pueri? Nolite clamare. Non clamabimus in posterum. Quid cessatis, discipuli? Pater optat, ut festinetis. Festinabimus igitur. Sed ubi sunt condiscipuli vestri? Sunt in horto. Vocabis igitur condiscipulos, et rogabis, ut festinent.

do, dedi, datum, dare, *I give.*
opera, *pains.*
dabo operam, *I shall take pains.*
clamo, 1 conj., *I scream, shout.*
in posterum, *in future.*
cesso, 1 conj., *I delay.*
festino, 1 conj., *I hasten.*
voco, 1 conj., *I do call.*
rogo, 1 conj., *I do pray.*

§ 22. Quis plantavit hanc cedrum altam? Avus meus. Quis aedificavit hanc domum pulchram? Patruus meus aedificavit. Quis ornavit hanc domum columnis et statuis? Ego hanc domum statuis exornavi. Cur hortos vestros non exornavistis statuis? Putidum est, hortos exornare statuis. At in hortis patrui et avunculi tui multae sunt statuae. Quis plantavit hanc fagum opacam? Nos ipsi plantavimus. Cur fagos plantavistis? Optimum erat, in hortis plantare cerasos, prunos, piros et malos. Umbra fagorum et cedrorum me magis delectat, quam poma. Me quidem magis delectant cerasa, pira et mala.

planto, 1 conj., *I plant.*
cedrus, i, *the cedar.*
avus, i, *the grandfather.*
aedifico, 1 conj., *I build.*
pulcher, chra, chrum, *beautiful.*
orno, 1 conj., *I adorn.*
columna, ae, *the column.*
exorno, 1 conj., *I decorate.*
patruus, i, *the father's brother.*
avunculus, i, *the mother's brother.*
putidus, a, um, *tasteless.*
fagus, i, *the beech.*
umbra, ae, *the shade.*
opacus, a, um, *shady.*
nos ipsi, *we ourselves.*
optimum erat, *it would have been the best.*
cerasus, i, *the cherry tree.*
cerasum, i, *the cherry.*
prunus, i, *the plum tree.*
prunum, i, *the plum.*
pirus, i, *the pear tree.*
pirum, i, *the pear.*
malus, i, *the apple tree.*
malum, i, *the apple.*

§ 23. Dic mi fili, quis hanc domum aedificaverit? Patruus meus ante aliquot annos aedificavit. Dic amice, cur hanc cerasum plantaveris? Ideo plantavi, quia cerasi me delectant. Dic puer, quot cerasi et pruni sint in hortis vestris? Nunquam cerasos et prunos in hortis nostris numeravi. Quid causae est, cur nunquam cerasos et prunos numeraveris? Non curo numerum cerasorum et prunorum, modo cerasa et pruna bona sint.

ante, *before.*
aliquot, *several, some.*
annus, i, *the year.*
ideo, *for that reason.*
quot, *how much, how many.*
numero, 1 conj., *I count.*
quid causae, *what reason?*
curo, 1 conj., *I do care for.*
non curo, *I do not care for.*
numerus, i, *the number.*
modo, *if only.*

§ 24. Quis tibi donavit hunc librum? Avunculus meus. Commoda mihi hunc librum. Commodarem tibi, nisi donum

esset avunculi. Quid ita festinatis, amici? Non festinaremus, nisi pater imperavisset. Quamobrem pater imperavit, ut festinaretis? Hortulanus hodie plantabit ficos et piros in hortis avunculi nostri. Haec est causa, cur festinemus.

dono, 1 conj., *I present.*
commodo, 1 conj., *I lend..*
impero, 1 conj., *I command.*
ita, *so, so much.*
quamobrem, *for what reason, why, for what.*
hortulanus, i, *the gardener.*
ficus, i, *the fig tree.*

§ 25. Rogaveram avunculum meum, ut in hortis suis fagos et cedros plantaret; at nunc subito mutavit consilium suum. Cur avunculus tuus consilium mutavit? Non mutavisset consilium, nisi idonea causa fuisset. At vos consilium vestrum mutavistis; quae fuit causa, cur consilium vestrum mutaretis? Non mutavissemus consilium nostrum, nisi idonea causa fuisset.

subito, *suddenly.*
muto, 1 conj., *I change.*
consilium, *the plan.*
idoneus, a, um, *suitable.*
causa idonea, *a suitable reason.*

§. 26. Frater tuus in magno periculo est; vitavisset hoc periculum, nisi vita dissoluta eum delectaret. Quam vehementer optavimus, ut vitares hoc periculum; utinam vitavisses! Nisi in posterum pericula vitaveris, frustra fortunam tuam accusabis. Parva scintilla saepe magnas flammas excitavit.

periculum, i, *the danger.*
vito, 1 conj., *I avoid.*
dissolutus, a, um, *unrestrained.*
vita dissoluta, *an unrestrained (dissolute) life.*
vehementer, *vehement, passionate.*
flamma, ae, *the flame.*
frustra, *in vain.*
fortuna, ae, *the fortune.*
accuso, 1 conj., *I accuse.*
parvus, a, um, *small, little.*
scintilla, *the spark.*
saepe, *often.*
magnus, a, um, *large.*
quam vehementer, *how passionate.*
excito, *I excite, arouse.*

§ 27. Vetus est praeceptum: ora et labora; orate et laborate. Date operam, ut vitam dissolutam vitetis. Vitate pericula vitae dissolutae. Pueri vitanto vitam dissolutam.

vetus, veteris, *old.*
praeceptum, i, *the rule.*
oro, 1 conj., *I pray.*
laboro, 1 conj., *I work.*

§ 28. Laetor, mi fili, quod a praeceptore tuo laudaris; operam da, ut in posterum quoque lauderis. Laudatur servorum fidelitas, puerorum modestia et verecundia. Quam saepe laudantur tempora praeterita; quid causae est, cur tempora praeterita tam saepe laudentur? Prudentia saepe vitantur pericula.

laetor, *I am rejoiced.*
a, ab, *from, of.*
verecundia, ae, *the decency.*
fidelitas, tatis, *the honesty.*
servus, i, *the slave, servant.*
servorum, *of the slaves.*
puerorum, *of the boys.*
modestia, ae, *the modesty.*
a praeceptore tuo, *from your teacher.*
tempus praeteritum, *the past time.*
tempora praeterita, *past times.*
prudentia, ae, *circumspection, precaution, wisdom.*

§ 29. Pater meus saepe optavit, ut haec domus statuis et columnis ornaretur; quando ornabitur? Auctumno proximo. Herus imperavit, ut hic ager araretur; cur igitur non aratur? Jamdiu optavi, ut nová domus aedificaretur; quando igitur aedisicabitur? Anno proximo.

quando, *when?*
auctumnus, i, *the autumn.*
proximus, a, um, *the next.*
auctumno proximo, *next autumn.*
herus, i, *the landlord.*
aro, 1 conj., *I plough.*
jam diu, *long ago.*
novus, a, um, *new.*
annus, i, *the year.*
anno proximo, *next year.*

§ 30. Rogas, cur hic dux laurea ornatus sit; magnum victoriam reportavit. Ubi pugnatum est? Pugnatum est apud Lipsiam ante hos quinque et quadraginta annos. Borussi apud Lipsiam fortissime dimicaverunt, ut patriam liberarent. Fortissime dimicatum est a Borussis, ut Germania liberaretur.

rogo, 1 conj., *I pray, ask.*
laurea, ae, *the laurel.*
victoria, ae, *the victory.*
reporto, 1 conj., *I obtain.*
pugno, 1 conj., *I combat, fight.*
dimicatum est, *it has been combated, fought.*
pugnatum est, (*the same.*)
apud, *by, at, near.*
Germania, ae, *Germany.*
Lipsia, ae, *Leipsic,* (a town in Germany.)
ante, *before.*
quinque et quadraginta, *forty-five.*
Borussi, *the Prussians.*
fortissime, *very brave.*
dimico, 1 conj., *I combat, fight.*
patria, ae, *fatherland.*
libero, 1 conj., *I liberate.*

§ 31. Forum Romanum rostris exornatum fuit. Quis forum Romanum rostris exornavit? Duilius, qui magnam victoriam de Poenis reportavit. Julius Caesar a conjuratis in curia necatus est. Apud Romanos mortui plerumque cremabantur. Nunquam securus ero, nisi hoc periculo liberatus fuero. Non erit pulchra haec domus, nisi statuis exornata fuerit.

forum, i, *the market-place.*
Romanus, a, um, *Roman.*
rostrum, i, *the bill, beak,* (of birds and of ships.)
Poenus, i, *a Carthaginian.*
cremo, 1 conj., *I burn.*
conjuratus, i, *the conspirator.*
a conjuratis, *by the conspirators.*
curia, ae, *the senate-house.*
neco, 1 conj., *I kill.*
mortuus, i, *the dead.*
plerumque, *usually, generally.*
de Poenis, *over the Carthaginians.*
securus, a, um, *free from care.*

III. Exercise on the First and Second Declensions.

§ 32. Terrae figura est rotunda. Quot sunt terrae partes? Quinque sunt terrae partes: Europa, Asia, Africa, America et Australia. Africam veteres vocaverunt Libyam. Europa est peninsula. Simia hominis figurae similis est. Talpae non deest visus.

terra, ae, *the earth.*
figura, ae, *the figure.*
rotundus, a, um, *round.*
partes, *the parts.*
quinque, *five.*
veteres, *the ancients.*
peninsula, ae, *the peninsula.*
simia, ae, *the ape.*
homo, inis, *man.*
similis, is, e, *resembling, like.*
talpa, ae, *the mole.*
non deest, *is not wanting, has.*
visus, us, *the sight, eye.*

§ 33. Umbra terrae lunam interdum obscurat. Quid interdum umbra terrae obscuratur? Luna obscuratur. Gallinae ova pariunt. Ranas devorant ciconiae. Luna circum terram movetur. Terra et omnes planetae circa solem moventur. Inter reliquos stellas effulget Hesperus. Ad orientem versus Asia, ad meridiem versus Africa, ad occidentem versus America sita est. Anserum et corvorum pennis scribimus. Luna lumine suo stellas obscurat. Radiis solis omnes stellae obscurantur. Penuria aquarum multae terrae sunt inhabitabiles.

umbra, ae, *the shadow.*
luna, ae, *the moon.*
interdum, *sometimes.*
obscuro, 1 conj., *I obscure, eclipse.*
obscurat, *eclipses.*
gallina, ae, *the hen.*
ovum, i, *the egg.*
pario, 3 conj., *I lay.*
rana, ae, *the frog.*
devoro, 1 conj., *I devour.*
anser, is, *the goose.*
penna, ae, *the quill.*
lumen, inis, *the light.*
penuria, ae, *the scarcity.*
radius, *the ray.*
inhabitabilis, e, *uninhabitable.*
circum, *around.*
moveor, 2 conj., *I move myself.*
omnis, e, *all.*
planeta, ae, *the planet.*
circa, *around.*
sol, is, *the sun.*
inter reliquas stellas, *amongst all stars.*
effulgeo, 2 conj., *I shine forth.*
effulget, *is prominent.*
Hesperus, i, *the evening star.*
ad meridiem, *towards the south.*
ad orientum, *towards the east.*
ad occidentem, *towards the west.*
corvus, i, *the raven.*
scribo, 3 conj., *I write.*
aqua, ae, *the water.*

§ 34. Magnus animus se super omnes res humanas effert. Animus non cum corpore moritur. Caecus de coloribus non

judicare potest. Nemo vivit sine Dei auxilio. Dum vivimus, Deo niti debemus. Nullum spatium aëre vacuum est. Homo, Deum amans, felix est.

magnus, a, um, *great.*
animus, i, *the soul, spirit.*
super, *above.*
res, rěi, *the affair.*
humanus, a, um, *human.*
se effert, *elevates itself.*
non, *not.*
cum, *with.*
sine auxilio, *without the help.*
nitor, 3 conj., *I rely upon.*
nullus, a, um, *no one.*
nullum spatium, *no space.*
aër, ris, *the air.*
felix, e, *happy.*
corpus, oris, *the body.*
morior, 3 conj., *I die.*
caecus, i, *the blind.*
color, oris, *the color.*
judico, 1 conj., *I judge.*
potest judicare, *is able to judge.*
nemo, *nobody.*
vivo, 3 conj., *I live.*
sine, *without.*
Deus, i, *God.*
debeo, 2 conj., *I am obliged, must.*
vacuum est, *is void.*
homo, inis, *man.*
amans, (for, qui amat,) *who loves.*

§ 35. Venti aërem pestiferis vaporibus purgant. Omnes fluvii in oceanum se effundunt. Venti cavent, ne aër pestiferis impleatur vaporibus. Omnes condiscipuli jam adsunt. Omnes? Imo. Quis condiscipulorum fecit? Nescio! Nonne olorum colla longiora sunt anserum collis? Sane olorum colla longiora sunt. Muli equis postponuntur. Nonnullae herbae bestiis nocent. Graeci et Romani multos coluerunt deos. Equos frenum coërcet. Oculis cernimus. Deus innumeris bonis mundum implevit. Deus ingratis quoque et indignis dat beneficia.

ventus, i, *the wind.*
pestiferus, a, um, *injurious.*
vapor, oris, *the vapor.*
purgo, 1 conj., *I cleanse, purge.*
fluvius, i, *the river.*
se effundunt, *they effuse.*
caveo, 2 conj., *I prevent.*
ne, *that not,* (here to be translated by: *that,* because a negative verb precedes it.)
impleo, 2 conj., *I fill.*
impleatur, *is filled.*
jam, *already.*
adsum, *I am present.*
imo, *yes.*
quis, *which one.*
facio, 3 conj., *I do.*
nescio, 4 conj., *I do not know.*
indignus, i, *the unworthy.*
beneficium, i, *the benefaction.*
nonne, *not?*
olus, i, *the swan.*
colla, *the necks,* plur. of collum, i.
longiora, *longer,* compr. of longus.
mulus, i, *the mule.*
equus, i, *the horse.*
postpono, posui, positum, ponĕre, *I value less.*
nonnullae herbae, *some herbs.*
bestium, i, *the animal.*
noceo, 2 conj., *I am hurtful.*
multos Deos, *many Gods.*
frenum, i, *the bridle.*
coërceo, 2 conj., *I restrain.*
oculus, i, *the eye.*
cerno, 3 conj., *I see.*
innumerus, a, um, *innumerable.*
bonum, i, *the good.*
ingratus, i, *the ungrateful.*
do, dedi, datum, dare, *I give.*

IV. Exercise on the Third Declension.

36. Pater et mater adsunt. Quis adest? Pater et mater. Nullam corporis partem Deus sine causa effinxit. Plurimae aves auctumno in calidores regiones migrant. Somnus est imago mortis. Mors tam juveni quam seni ante oculos esse debet. Mortem effugere nemo potest. Aves per aërem volant. Luna lucem a sole accipit. E lacte butyrum et casii parantur.

juvenis, is, *the young, youth.*
corpus, oris, *the body.*
pars, tis, *the part.*
causa, ae, *the cause, motive.*
effingo, 3 conj., *I develop.*
plurimus, a um, *the most.*
avis, is, *the bird.*
auctumnus, i, *the autumn.*
butyrum, i, *the butter.*
migro, 1 conj., *I go, migrate.*
somnus, us, *the sleep.*
caseus, i, *the cheese.*
imago, inis, *the image, picture, representation.*
adsum, adfui, adesse, *I am present.*
senex, senis, *the hoary.*
ante, *before.*
debet, *it ought to be.*
effugo, 3 conj., *I escape.*
possum, *I can.*
volo, 1 conj., *I fly.*
accipio, 3 conj., *I receive.*
lac, tis, *the milk.*
in callidores regiones, *to a warmer region.*
paro, 1 conj., *I prepare,*

§ 37. Vapores in aërem ascendunt. Albis et visurgis in mare Germanicum effunduntur. Pisces retibus capiuntur. Sine solis calore animalia vivere non possunt. Omnibus hominibus, virtutem colentibus, aeterna felicitas promittitur. Anserum pennis scribimus. Terra floribus, herbis, arboribus et frugibus vestita est.

ascendo, 3 conj., *I ascend.*
albis, is, *the Elbe,* (river in Germany.)
visurgis, is, *the Weser,* (river in Germany.)
effundo, 3 conj., *I pour out,* in the passive voice, *I effuse.*
piscis, is, *the fish.*
rete, is, *the net.*
capio, 3 conj., *I catch.*
calor, oris, *the warmth.*
animal, is, *the animal.*
colentes, *those who respect, revere.*
aeterna felicitas, *eternal salvation.*
promitto, 3 conj., *I promise.*
flos, oris, *the flower.*
frux, gis, *the fruit.*
vestita est, *is invested.*

§ 38. Nullum animal, quod sanguinem habet, sine corde esse potest. Animalia ad utilitatem hominum genita sunt. Homo sapiens sermonibus malignis non attendit. Licurgi temporibus Homerus fuisse traditur. Pares cum paribus congregantur. Regiones, non animum mutant, qui trans mare eunt. Deus regit orbem terrarum. Aegyptii olim

Apim, bovem nigrum, coluerunt. Hominis corpus celsum et erectum est, ut coelum intueri possit.

sanguis, inis, *the blood.*
habeo, 2 conj., *I have.*
cor, dis, *the heart.*
utilitas, tatis, *utility.*
gigno, genui, genitum, 3 conj., *I create.*
genita sunt, *are created.*
sapiens, entis, *a wise one.*
sermo, onis, *the talk.*
malignus, a, um, *malignant.*
attendo, 3 conj., *I give my attention.*
coelum, i, *the heavens.*
tempus, oris, *the time.*
traditur, *it is said.*
par, aris, *the equal.*
cum, *with.*
congrego, 1 conj., *I congregate.*
regio, onis, *the region.*
muto, 1 conj., *I change.*
trans, *over.*
mare, is, *the sea.*
eo, ivi, itum, ire, 4 conj., *I go.*
rego, 3 conj., *I reign.*
orbem terrarum, *the whole earth.*
celsus, a, um, *raised.*
erectus, a, um, *erect.*
intueor, 2 conj., *I behold, view.*

V. Exercise on the Fourth Declension.

§ 39. Totius mundi adspectus satis indicat, non esse eum fortuitum. Quid indicat mundum non esse fortuitum? Mundi adspectus. Fulmen prius spectatur, quam tonitru auditur. Fortuna usui dat multa, mancipio nihil. Manus manum lavat. Tactu cognoscimus, lapides duros esse. Quinque sensus habemus, visum, auditum, tactum, gustum, olfactum. Primus omnium magistratuum in civitatibus confoederatis Americae, Praeses appellatur. Hinnitu equi Darius rex Persarum factus est. Hic est bovis cornu. Tonitru hominibus, fulmine terribilius videtur.

totius, gent. of totus, a, um, *whole, entire.*
mundus, i, *the universe, world.*
adspectus, us, *the view.*
satis, *enough.*
indico, 1 conj., *I indicate.*
fortuitus, a, um, *accidental.*
fulmen, inis, *the lightning.*
prius, *before, earlier.*
specto, 1 conj., *I see.*
quam, *than.*
tonitru, u, *the thunder.*
audio, 4 conj., *I hear.*
fortuna, ae, *the fortune, chance.*
usus, us, *the use.*
mancipium, i, *the property.*
factus est, *was made.*
hic, *here.*
manus, us, *the hand.*
lavo, 1 conj., *I wash.*
tactus, us, *the touching, feeling.*
cognosco, 3 conj., *I distinguish, perceive.*
lapis, idis, *the stone.*
durus, a, um, *hard.*
quinque, *five.*
sensus, us, *the sense.*
visus, us, *the sight.*
auditus, us, *the hearing.*
gustus, us, *the taste.*
olfactus, us, *the smelling.*
magistratus, us, *the magistrate.*
civitates confoederatis Americae, *the United States of America.*
appellor, *I am called.*
hinnitus, us, *the neighing.*

fulmine terribilius, *more terrible than the lightning.*
cornu, u, *the horn.*
terribilius, *more terrible.*

VI. Exercise on the Fifth Declension.

§ 40. Dies aestate sunt longi, hieme breves. Diei et noctis vicissitudo conservat animantes. Sol quando super terram ascendit, diem facit. Hannibal cum Romanis acie dimicavit. Urbs Newark in republica Neo-Caesareae sita est.

dies, ĕi, *the day.*
aestas, atis, *the summer.*
hiems, ĕmis, *the winter.*
brevis, is, e, *short.*
vicissitudo, inis, *the change.*
conservo, 1 conj., *I preserve.*
animans, antis, *the living creature.*
quando, *if.*
super, *on, over.*
ascendo, 3 conj., *I ascend.*
acies, ĕi, *the battle.*
respublica, gent., rĕipublicae, *the republic, commonwealth.*
Neo-Caesarea, *New Jersey.*
sita est, *is situated.*

§ 41. Milites, cum acies instructae sunt, inter spem metumque versantur. Zama quinque dierum iter abest a Karthagine. Deus consulit rebus humanis. Magnus animus se super omnes res humanas effert. Tribus rebus vita animantium tenetur, cibo, potione, spiritu.

miles, itis, *the soldier.*
acies, ĕi, *army in order of battle.*
cum, *if.*
instructa est, *is arranged.*
inter, *between.*
spes, ĕi, *the hope.*
metus, us, *the fear.*
versor, 1 conj., *I find myself.*
tres, tria, *three.*
cibus, i, *the food.*
Zama, *name of a place.*
quinque, *five.*
iter, itĭnĕris, *the journey.*
abest, *is far.*
consulo, 3 conj., *I care.*
humanus, a, um, *human.*
magnus, a, um, *great.*
animus, i, *the soul, mind.*
se effert, *elevates himself.*
tenetur, *is preserved.*
potio, ōnis, *the drink.*
spiritus, us, *the spirit.*

VII. Exercise on Adjectives—their Declension and Comparison.

§ 42. Immaturus fructus sanitati nocet. Simplex cibus homini utilissimus est. Probus homo erit beatus. Homo improbus alienis malis gaudet. Puero bono omnes homines benedicunt. Sorori dilectae hoc frater dedit. Coelum serenum video.

immaturus, a, um, *unripe, green.*
fructus, us, *the fruit.*
alienus, a, um, *belonging to others.*
malum, i, *the misfortune.*

sanitas, tatis, *the health.*
noceo, 2 conj., *I injure.*
simplex, icis, adjec., *simple.*
utilis, e, *useful.*
improbus, a, um, *wicked.*
gaudeo, 2 conj., *I rejoice.*
benedico alicui, *I favor somebody.*
dilectus, a, um, *beloved.*
serenum coelum, *the bright heavens.*
video, 2 conj., *I see.*

§ 43. Europa minor est, quam Asia; Russia frigidior, quam Hungaria; Italia calidior, quam Germania. Aër octingenties levior est, quam aqua. Constat, lucem celeriorem esse, quam sonum; hinc fit, ut fulmen prius spectetur, quam tonitru audiatur. Certum est, olëum levius esse, quam aquam; nam olëum natat in aqua.

minor, oris, compr. of parvus, a, um, *small.*
frigidus, a, um, compr. frigidior, ioris, *colder.*
calidus, a, um, *warm.*
octingenties, adv. *eight hundred times.*
levis, is, *light.*
constat, *it is decided.*
lux, cis, *the light.*
sonum, i, *the sound.*
hinc fit, *for this reason is it.*
prius, *earlier.*
specto, 1 conj., *I see.*
audio, 4 conj., *I hear.*
certum est, *it is certain.*
olëum, i, *the oil.*
nam, *for.*
nato, 1 conj., *I swim.*

§ 44. Mathematici docent, non tantum solem, sed etiam minimam stellam majorem esse, quam terram. Scimus, nobiliorem esse equum, quam asinum; bovem utiliorem, quam capram; hyaenam crudeliorem, quam pantheram; cervos velociores, quam canes.

mathematicus, i, *a mathematician.*
doceo, 2 conj., *I teach.*
non tantum, *not only.*
sed etiam, *but also.*
minimus, a, um, superl. of parvus, a, um, *small.*
stella, ae, *the star.*
major, oris, compr. of magnus, a, um, *great.*
scio, 4 conj., *I know.*
nobilis, is, *noble, precious.*
utilis, is, *useful.*
capra, ae, *the goat.*
crudelis, is, *cruel.*
cervus, i, *the deer.*
velox, ocis, *quick, swift.*
canis, is, *the dog.*

§ 45. Sol quo altior est, eo minores facit umbras. Quanto tempus est felicius, tanto brevius esse videtur. Quo debilior hostis, eo major est ignominia, si quis ab eo vincitur. Ut quisque est doctissimus, ita est modestissimus. Ut quisque felicissimus, ita plurimos habet invidos. Ut quisque Dei est simillimus, ita est beatissimus.

altus, a, um, *high.*
quo altior, *the higher.*
eo minor, *the smaller.*
ignominia, ae, *the disgrace.*
vinco, 3 conj., *I conquer.*
ut quisque est doctissimus, *the most learned somebody is.*

quanto–tanto, *how much–so much.*
quanto felicius, *the happier.*
tanto brevius, *the shorter.*
videtur, *it seems.*
debilis, *weak.*
modestus, a, um, *modest.*
ita est modestissimus, *the more modest he is.*
invidus, i, *the envier.*

OBSERVATION 1.—If two comparatives are compared with each other, then *quo* or *quanto* has to be used before the one, and before the other, *hoc*, *eo*, or *tanto*, which ought to be translated by *how much—so much*, but connected with the respective comparative, only by *the—the*, as: *the* higher, *the* sun, *the* smaller, etc.

OBSERVATION 2.—The same is also to be observed with *ut—ita*, connected with the superlative, and is to be translated as the above: *quanto—tanto.*

§ 46. Olor ansere major est. Struthiocamelus maxima est avis. Anser olore minor est. Notum est, Europam Asia esse minorem. Locupletissimo cuique maximus plerumque honos.

struthiocamelus, i, *the ostrich.*
notum est, *it is known.*
minor, oris, *smaller*, compr. of parvus.
locupletus, a, um, *rich.*
honos, oris, *the honor.*

VIII. EXERCISE ON THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

§ 47. Jacet corpus dormientis, ut mortui. Non tenebo vos pluribus. Probus nemini invidet. Non omnes, qui vocantur studiosi litterarum, iis vere student. Vitiis succensere debemus, non hominibus.

jaceo, 2 conj., *I lie.*
corpus, oris, *the body.*
dormiens, entis, *he who sleeps.*
ut, *as*, *like.*
mortuus, i, *the dead.*
teneo, 2 conj., *I detain.*
invideo, 2 conj., *I envy*, (governs the dative of the person.)
voco, 1 conj., *I call.*
studeo, 2 conj., *I devote myself to.*
studeo alicui rei, *I devote myself to something.*
vere, *actually.*
vitium, i, *the vice.*
succenseo, 2 conj., *I am angry at*, (with the dative.)

§ 48. Xerxes Themistocli urbem donavit, quae panem praeberet. Cadmus Graecos litteras docebat. Julium Caesarem vates frustra monuit, ut Idus Martias caveret. Avarus semper veretur, ut satis habeat. Ignavus semper metuit, ut sustineat labores.

dono, 1 conj., *I give.*
praebeo, 2 conj., *I supply.*
Cadmus, i, *Cadmus, a son of Agenor, King of Phoenicia.*
doceo, 2 conj., *I teach.*
Idus, uum, plur. of 4th declension, *the fifteenth day of a month.*
Idus Martiae, *the 15th day of March.*
caveo, cavi, cautum, 2 conj., *I beware myself of something.*

vates, is, *a prognosticator.*
frustra, *in vain.*
moneo, 2 conj., *I admonish.*
satis, *enough.*
labor, oris, *the labor.*
avarus, i, *a miser.*
vereor, ĭtus sum, 2 conj., *I fear.*
metuo, 3 conj., *I fear.*
ignavus, i, *a lazy one.*

OBSERVATION.—After *vereor* "ut" is translated *that not*, and "ne" *that* or *lest.*

§ 49. Neronis imperatoris aedes fulgebant auro. Cicero Catonem vidit in bibliotheca sedentem. Quum praeceptor docet, tacent discipuli. Fulmen interdum nocet, tonitru nunquam. Non semper manebis in terra. Socrates immortalitatem docuit animi humani.

imperator, oris, *the emperor.*
aedes, is, *the building, house, residence.*
fulgeo, 2 conj., *I glitter, shine.*
aurum, i, *the gold.*
video, 2 conj., *I see.*
bibliotheca, ae, *the library.*
taceo, 2 conj., *I am silent.*
interdum, *sometimes.*
noceo, 2 conj., *I injure, I prove disadvantageous.*
tonitru, 4 decl., *the thunder.*
nunquam, *never.*
maneo, 2 conj., *I remain.*

§ 50. Jubet dominus, servus paret. Libere errores vestros fatemini. Veteres Romani vinum amabant, cui aquam admiscuerant. Luge praematuram praeclarorum virorum mortem. Reverimini parentes vestros, quibus vitam debetis.

jubeo, 2 conj., *I command, order.*
servus, i, *the servant.*
libĕre, *frank.*
vester, a, um, *your.*
fateor, fassus sum, 2 conj., *I confess.*
admisceo, 2 conj., *I add, intermix.*
lugeo, luxi, 2 conj., *I mourn for.*
praematurus, a, um, *premature.*
praeclarus, a, um, *distinguished, eminent.*
mors, tis, *the death.*
revereor, ĭtus sum, 2 conj., *I venerate, respect.*
debeo, 2 conj., *I owe.*

§ 51. Aqua fluviorum perpetuo movetur. Oves quotannis semel vel bis tondentur. Praebeatur senectuti perfugium. Vino a Romanis aqua admiscebatur. Poenae metu jam multi a nefariis facinoribus deterriti sunt. Agri, qui aquam diu tenent, frugiferi sunt. Plures metu periculorum moventur, quam ipsis periculis. Qui precibus non movetur, minis non movebitur.

perpetuo, *constantly, continually.*
moveo, movi, motum, 2 conj., *I move.*
ovis, is, *the* or *a sheep.*
quotannis, *annually, every year.*
semel, *once.*
bis, *twice.*
tondeo, totondi, tonsum, 2 conj., *I fleece.*
tondentur, *are fleeced.*
praebeo, 2 conj., *I grant.*
perfugium, i, *the protection.*
poena, ae, *the punishment.*
metus, us, *the fear, dread.*

nefarius, a, um, *bad.*
facinus, oris, *the deed.*
deterreo, 2 conj., *I deter.*
diu, *for a long time.*
teneo, 2 conj., *I keep.*
frugifer, era, um, *fertile.*
periculum, i, *the danger, peril.*
prex, precis, *the entreaty.*
minae, arum, *the threat.*

IX. Exercise on the Third Conjugation.

§ 52. Crocodilus ova parit. Cervi cornua sua quotannis amittunt. Crocodilus dies in terra agit, noctes in aqua. Elephanti discunt arma jacere, saltare et per funes incedere. Certa amittimus, dum incerta petimus. Quid faciet is homo in tenebris, qui nihil timet, nisi testem et judicem. Augustus cum amicis consultabat, utrum imperium servaret an deponeret.

pario, pepĕri, partum, 3 conj., ova parere, *to lay eggs.*
cervus, i, *the* or *a stag.*
amitto, si, mittum, 3 conj., *I lose.*
cornua amittere, *to shed the horns.*
disco, didici, 3 conj., *I learn.*
jacio, jeci, jactum, 3 conj., *I throw.*
salto, 1 conj., *I dance.*
funis, is, *a rope.*
incedo, incessi, incessum, 3 conj., *I walk on something.*
per fune incedere, *to walk on a rope.*
peto, petivi, itum, 3 conj., *I like to obtain by endeavors.*
testis, is, *the witness.*
judex, icis, *the judge.*
servo, 1 conj., *I preserve.*
depono, deposui, situm, 3 conj., *I lay down.*
utrum—an, *whether—or.*
ago, egi, actum, 3 conj., *I abide.*

§ 53. Natura animalibus varia tegumenta tribuit. Antonius primus leones ad currum junxit. Artem scribendi, Graeci a Phoenicibus didicerunt.

tegumentum, i, *the covering.*
tribuo, ui, utum, 3 conj., *I give.*
leo, onis, *the lion.*
currus, us, *the wagon, carriage.*
jungo, nxi, nctum, 3 conj., ad currum jungere, *to put to the carriage.*
ars scribendi, *the art of writing.*

§ 54. Quidquid agis prudenter agas et respice finem. Jactant pueri quid faciant, senes quid fecerint, moriones quid facturi sint. Ut sementem feceris, ita metes. Deus innumeris bonis mundum implevit. Tum denique bona nostra intelligimus, cum, quae in potestate habuimus, amisimus.

quidquid, *whatsoever.*
ago, egi, actum, 3 conj., *I do.*
respĭcio, exi, ectum, 3 conj., *I take into consideration.*
jacto, 1 conj., *I extol.*
meto, messui, messum, 3 conj., *I reap.*
innumerus, a, um, *innumerable.*
implĕo, evi, etum, *I fill, replenish.*
denique, *at last.*

morio, onis, (from the Greek *moros*,) *the fool.*
sementis, is, *the seed.*
intelligo, lexi, lectum, 3 conj., *I conceive.*
amitto, misi, missum, 3 conj., *I lose.*

§ 55. Historia dividitur in antiquam, mediam et novam. Quibusdam in locis anseres bis anno velluntur. Sanguis per venas in omne corpus diffunditur. Annus dividitur in ver et aestatem et auctumnum et hiemem. Antipater Sidonius poëta omnibus annis die natali suo febri corripiebatur.

dĭvĭdo, vīsi, visum, 3 conj., *I divide.*
antiquus, a, um, *old.*
medius, a, um, *middle.*
novus, a, um, *new.*
quidam, quaedam, quiddam *or* quoddam, *certain.*
quibusdam in locis, *in certain* or *some places.*
vello, velli, vulsum, 3 conj., *I plume.*
sanguis, is, *the blood.*
diffundo, diffudi, diffusum, 3 conj., *I diffuse.*
ver, veris, neutr., *the spring.*
aestas, atis, *the summer.*
auctumnus, i, *the fall, autumn.*
Sidonius, a, um, *Phoenician.*
poëta, ae, masc., *the poet.*
omnibus annis, *every year.*
dies natalis, *the birth day.*
febris, is, *the fever.*
corripio, pui, eptum, 3 conj., *I seize on.*

§ 56. Marius interfectus esset in carcere a milite Romano, nisi eum minantibus oculis adspexisset. Opulentissimo regi Asiae haec sors edita erat ab Apolline: Croesus si Halyn transgressus fuerit, magnum regnum pervertetur. Galli Romam incenderunt quarto saeculo postquam urbs condita est.

Marĭus, *a celebrated Roman*, who was seven times Consul.
interfĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3 conj., *I kill, murder.*
carcer, eris, *the prison.*
nisi, *if not, but that.*
minantes oculi, *threatening eyes.*
adspicio, exi, ctum, 3 conj., *I behold.*
opulentissimus, a, um, supl. of opulens, *wealthy.*
sors, tis, *the lot, chance.*
edo, edidi, edĭtum, 3 conj., *I make known.*
Halys, yos, *a river in Asia Minor.*
transgrĕdior, essus sum, 3 conj., *I pass over.*
perverto, 3 conj., *I overthrow.*
Galli, orum, *name of a people.*
incendo, endi, ensum, 3 conj., *I burn.*
condo, didi, ditum, 3 conj., *I build.*

X. Exercise on the Fourth Conjugation.

§ 57. Omnia animalia inveniunt alimenta sua. Liber est, qui nulli turpitudini servit. Causas multarum rerum nescimus. Boni liberi libenter obediunt parentibus. Contumeliam si dices, audies. Cornices ambulant, passeres et merulae saliunt.

invēnio, vēni, ventum, 4 conj., *I find, obtain.*
alimentum, i, *the food.*
liber, a, um, *free, independent.*
nullus, a, um, gent. nullius, dat. nulli, *none.*
turpitudo, inis, *the dishonesty.*
servio, ivi, itum, 4 conj., *I am a slave.*
nescio, 4 conj., *I know not.*
liber, eri, *a child.*
obedio, 4 conj., *I obey.*
parentes, ium, plur., *the parents.*
contumelia, ae, *a haughty speech, sarcasm.*
cornix, icis, *the* or *a crow.*
ambulo, 1 conj., *I walk.*
passer, eris, *a sparrow.*
merula, ae, *a blackbird, merle.*
salio, ivi, saltum, 4 conj., *I hop.*

§ 58. Romani vinum unguentis conditum bibebant. Aegyptii mortuos conditos servabant. Romanae leges vetabant, ne quis mortuum in urbe sepeliret. Artem scribendi Phoenius invenerunt, artem acu pingendi Phryges.

unguentum, i, *a perfume.*
conditus, a, um, *mixed, made savory, embalmed.*
bĭbo, bĭbi, bĭbĭtum, 3 conj., *I drink.*
mortui, plur., *the dead.*
veto, 1 conj., *I forbid.*
sepelio, ivi, itum, 4 conj., *I bury.*
invenio, 4 conj., *I discover.*
acus, us, *the needle, crayon.*

§ 59. In Africa nec cervi, nec apri, nec ursi inveniuntur. Isocrates infirmitati vocis, ne in publico diceret, impediebatur. Vino et epulis multi sepeliuntur, id est, vino et cibis se obruunt. In Syria nigri leones reperiuntur. Multae aves cadaveribus nutriuntur. Sindone Tyria nobiles tantum vestiebantur.

nec—nec, *neither—nor.*
aper, i, *a wild boar.*
ursus, i, *a bear.*
invenio, eni, ventum, 4 conj., *I find, meet with.*
infirmitas, tatis, *the infirmity.*
vox, ocis, *the voice.*
ne, *that not.*
in publico, *in public.*
impedio, ivi, itum, 4 conj., *I hinder.*
epulum, i, *the* or *a banquet, meal.*
cibus, i, *the food.*
obruo, ui, rutum, 3 conj., *I ruin.*
niger, a, um, *black.*
reperio, eri, pertum, 4 conj., *I find.*
cadaver, eris, *a carcass.*
nutrior, passive, 4 conj., *I receive nourishment.*
sindon, onis, *a very fine linen.*
Tyrius, a, um, *of the city of Tyre,* where the best purple was dyed.

§ 60. Utinam ii amici auditi essent, qui nunquam blanditi erant. Ne largire ex alieno. Pueris immodestis ne blandiminor, peccata potius eorum puniuntor. Bello vires regni exhaustae sunt. Bona oratio jucunda est auditu. Iram coërcito in puniendo. Gloria est consentiens laus bonorum. Non omnes fere nihil sciremus, nisi audivissemus alios.

utinam, *O that, would.*
amicus, i, *a friend.*
peccatum, i, *a fault.*
potius, *rather.*

is, ea, id, genit. ejus, dat. ei, *he, she, it.*
ii—qui, *such—who.*
audio, ivi, itum, 4 conj., *I hear, listen to.*
blandior, itus sum, 4 conj., depo., *I flatter.*
largior, 4 conj., depo., *I give away.*
ex alieno, *of another man's.*
jucundus, a, um, *agreeable, pleasant.*
auditu, supine, of audio, 4 conj., *to be listened to.*
coërcito, imper., *restrain.*
ira, ae, *the anger.*
consentiens, entis, *unanimous.*
scio, ivi, scitum, 4 conj., *I know, understand.*

X. Mixed Exercises of all Conjugations.

§ 61. Americam invenit Christophorus Columbus sub finem saeculi quinti decimi. Germani magnam gloriam merentur propter inventionem rerum utilissimarum. Minimam nos quidem terrae partem incolimus, sed frequentissimam. Animalia armis a natura sunt instructa, quibus se contra vim defendant. Crocodilus in majoribus Asiae, Africae et Americae fluminibus, praecipue tamen in Nilo reperitur. Turpe est, aliud loqui, aliud sentire. Prima adolescentis commendatio proficiscitur a modestia. Labor nutrit homines. Ancorae naves firmant adversus vim ventorum. Caesar his verbis milites singulos adhortatus est: miles, faciem feri.

sub, *under.*
sub finem, *about the end.*
saeculum, i, *the century.*
quintus decimus, a, um, *the fifteenth.*
mereor, itus sum, 4 conj., *I deserve.*
propter, *for.*
utilissimus, a, um, the superl. of utilis, e, *useful, the most useful.*
minimus, a, um, *the smallest*, superl. of parvus, a, um.
quidem, *truly.*
colo, 3 conj., *I inhabit.*
frequentissimus, a, um, *the most frequented.*
praecipue, *principally.*
tamen, *however.*
turpis, e, *disgraceful.*
sentio, sensi, sensum, 4 conj., *I think, am of opinion.*
commendatio, onis, *a recommendation.*
prŏficiscor, ectus sum, 3 conj., *I arise, spring from.*
nutrio, ivi, itum, 4 conj., *I support.*
ventus, i, *the wind, storm.*
adhortor, 1 conj., *I exhort.*
ferio, 4 conj., *I strike, hit.*
miles, itis, *the* or *a soldier.*
facies, ëi, *the face.*

§ 62. Apud Athenienses splendor vitae spectabatur. Themistocles libere vivebat,et rem familiarem neglexerat; itaque a patre hereditate exclusus est. Rustici cum die surgere solent. Jugurtha animum in regna cognatorum suorum intendit. Tarquinius Priscus rex Romam urbem muris cinxit. Mendaci homini non iterum credemus. Saepe majores nos-

tri dimicaverunt, ut patriam suam liberarent. Luscinia vere per totam fere noctem canit. Bestiolas quasdam propter exiguitatem oculis non cernimus.

splendor, oris, *magnificence, pomp.*
specto, 1 conj., *I look upon.*
lībĕre, *freely, extravagantly.*
negligo, exi, ectum, 3 conj., *I neglect.*
hereditas, atis, *the heritage.*
rusticus, i, *a peasant.*
sŭrrigo, exi, ectum, 3 conj., *I rise, get up.*
soleo, ui, 2 conj., *I am accustomed.*
cognatus, i, *a relation.*
intendo, si, ensum, 3 conj., *I apply.*
murus, i, *a wall.*
cingo, cinxi, ctum, *I surround.*
mendax, acis, *deceitful.*
iterum, *another, second time.*
majores, um, plur., *noble ancestors.*
dimico, 1 conj., *I fight, battle.*
libero, 1 conj., *I free.*
luscinia, ae, *the nightingale.*
vere, *verily.*
fere, *almost.*
per totam noctem, *the whole night.*
cano, cĕcĭni, cantum, 3 conj., *I sing.*
exiguitas, tatis, *the littleness.*
cerno, crevi, cretum, 3 conj., *I distinguish, see.*

XI. Exercise on the Deponent Verbs.

§ 63. Multi beneficiis male utuntur. Philosophia nos adhortatur, ut Deo libenter pareamus. Beatus est, qui omnibus vitae officiis fungitur. Imitemur Deum, qui ingratis quoque beneficia dat.

male, *badly.*
utor, usus sum, uti, *I use.*
adhortor, atus sum, ari, *I exhort.*
libenter, *willingly.*
pareo, 2 conj., *I obey.*
fungor, functus sum, fungi, *I discharge.*
officium, ii, *the duty.*
imitor, atus, sum, ari, *I follow, imitate.*
quoque, *also.*
do, dedi, datum, *I give.*

§ 64. Veneris stella Lucifer dicitur, cum antegreditur solem, Hesperus, cum subsequitur. Quam multi indigni sunt luce, et tamen dies oritur. Homo improbus aliquando cum dolore flagitiorum suorum recordabitur. Qui alteri insidiatur, saepe in foveam ipse incidit.

Venus, veneris, *Venus.*
Lucifer, eri, *the morning star.*
Hesperus, i, *the evening star.*
dicor, *I am called.*
antegredior, gressus sum, antegredi, *I go before.*
quam multi, *how many.*
orior, ortus sum, ori, *I rise.*
dies oritur, *the day breaks.*
flagitium, ii, *the* or *a base action.*
recordor, atus sum, ari, *I remember.*
cum dolore, *with pain.*
insidior, atus sum, ari, *I lay in wait for somebody.*
fovea, ae, *a pit-fall.*
incido, i, incasum, ĕre, *I fall into.*

§ 65. Non ignoratis, quantopere voluptas sensibus blandiatur. Nitimur in vetitum semper, cupimusque negata. Gloria virtutem tamquam umbra sequitur. Hoc quotidie meditare, ut possis aequo animo vitam relinquere. Liberi parentes verentur, servi dominum metuunt. Nonne tu vereberis parentes? non Deum optimum maximum?

non ignoro, 1 conj., *I know well.*
quantopere, *how much.*
voluptas, atis, *carnal pleasure.*
blandior, itus sum, iri, *I flatter.*
nitor, nisus sum, niti, *I long for.*
vetitus, a, um, *unlawful.*
cupio, ivi, itum, *I desire.*
tamquam, *as if.*
sequor, cutus sum, sequi, *I follow.*
umbra, ae, *the shadow.*
quotidie, *daily.*
aequus animus, *a contented mind.*
vereor, itus sum, vereri, *I reverence.*

XII. Exercise on the Irregular Verbs.

§ 66. Crocodili in terra et aqua vivere, sed corpus flectere non possunt. Factum infectum fieri nequit. Fert sapiens sua bona secum. Nihil est, quod Deus efficere non possit. Nisi Caesar Romanis solus imperare voluisset, a Bruto et Cassio non interfectus esset.

possum, potui, possum, posse, *I can.*
fio, factus sum, fieri, *to be done.*
factus, a, um, *what has been done.*
infectus, a, um, *not done.*
nequeo, ivi, itum, ire, *I cannot.*
fero, tuli, latum, ferre, *I carry.*
sapiens, entis, *a wise man.*
efficio, eci, effectum, efficere, *I bring to pass.*
nisi, *if not.*
solus, a, um, *alone, only.*
impero, 1 conj., *I reign.*
volo, volui, vultum, velle, *I will.*
interficio, eci, fectum, 3 conj., *I murder.*

§ 67. Catilinae socii arma contra patriam ferebant. Praeterita mutare non possimus. Nullum animal quod sanguinem habet, sine corde esse potest. Probi semper vitam corrigere volunt. Scipio dicebat, malle se unum civem servare, quam mille hostes occidere.

praeteritus, a, um, *past;* praeterita (neut. plr.) *the past.*
cor, dis, *the heart.*
sine, *without.*
probus, a, um, *honest.*
corrigo, correxi, correctum, corrigere, *I reform.*
malo, malui, malle, *I prefer.*
occido, cidi, cisum, 3 conj., *I kill.*

§ 68. Romanorum pueris in scholam euntibus dari solebant custodes. Lictores ibant prae consulibus Romanis. Nolite id velle, quod fieri non potest. Inopiae desunt multa, avaritiae omnia. Legi divinae parebunt, qui secundum

naturam volent vivere. Idem velle, et idem nolle, ea demum firma amicitia est.

eo, ivi, itum, ire, *I go.*
custos, odis, *an overseer.*
lictor, oris, *the lictor, beadle.*
nolo, nolui, nolle, *I will not, am not willing.*
inopia, ae, *the want, need.*
lex, legis, *the law.*
demum, *only.*
amicitia, ae, *friendship.*

§ 69. Demetrius Phalereus, quum patria pulsus esset injuria, ad Ptolemaeum se regem contulit. Quoniam id, quod vis, fieri nequit, velis id, quod fieri potest. Apud veteres Romanos ex agricolis interdum fiebant consules; ita Cincinnatus Consul factus est. Novimus Titi facilitatem et liberalitatem, novimus Aristidis justitiam, novimus Socratis sapientiam.

pello, pepuli, pulsum, 3 conj., *I drive away.*
confero, contuli, collatum, conferre, *I bring, carry together.*
me confero, *I go.*
quoniam, *because.*
agricola, ae, masc., *a husbandman.*
nosco, novi, notum, noscere, *I know.*
facilitas, tatis, *the gentleness.*

XIII. Exercise on the Pronouns.

§ 70. Ego te amo, tu me amas. Ego reges ejeci, vos tyrannos introducitis. Animus pars mei est. Pars tui melior immortalis est. Nostri melior pars animus est. Virtus pretium sui est.

te, accus. of tu, *thou.*
amo, 1 conj., *I love.*
rex, regis, *the king.*
ejicio, eci, ectum, 3 conj., *I eject.*
tyrannus, i, *the tyrant.*
introduco, xi, ctum, *I introduce.*
animus, i, *the soul.*
pars, tis, *a part.*
mei, *of me.*
melior, compr. of bonus, supl. optimus, *good, better, best.*
sui, *of himself, herself, itself.*
pretium, e, *the price.*

§ 71. Qui vir bonus est, idem mihi nobilis videtur. Quoscunque amat Deus, eosdem felices faciet. Nosce te ipsum. Omne animal se ipsum diligit. Fac, ut diligentissime te ipsum custodias. Quem usum adferunt nubes? Quid feret crastinus dies?

qui, quae, quod, *who, which.*
idem, eadem, idem, *the same.* (idem stands here for *item*, and is to be translated *also.*)
quicunque, quaecunque, quodcunque, *whosoever.*
se ipsum, *himself, itself.*
diligo, exi, ectum, 3 conj., *I love.*
facio, feci, factum, facere, *I do, cause.*
custodio, ivi, itum, 4 conj., *I watch, observe.*

tu, **tui**, **tibi**, **te**, *thou*.
ipse, ipsa, ipsum, gent. ipsius, *I myself*.
te ipsum, *thyself*.
usus, us, *the use*.
nubes, is, *the cloud*.
crastinus, a, um, *of to-morrow*.
dies, ëi, *the day*.

§ 72. Natura induit nobis amorem. Nemo nostrum idem est in senectute, qui fuit juvenis. Hem, nos homunculi indignamur, si quis nostrum interiit. Patria communis est omnium nostrum parens. Incertum est, quam longa nostrum cujusque vita futura sit.

induo, ui, dutum, 3 conj., *I put into*.
nemo, inis, *nobody*.
nostrum, gent. plur. *of us*, from nos.
idem, eadem, idem, *the same*.
senectus, tutis, *old age*.
juvenis, is, *a young man*, *woman*.
hem, an interjection, *how! what!*
homunculus, i, *a little sorry fellow*.
indignor, atus sum, depon., *I am discontented*.
intereo, ii, itum, 4 conj., *I die*.
communis, is, *common*.
incertum est, *it is uncertain*.
quam longe, *how long*.
futurus sit, *may last*.

§ 73. Omne animal se ipsum diligit. Qui potest intelligi aut cogitari, esse aliquod animal, quod se oderit. Lunam sol nunquam implet, nisi adversum sibi.

se ipsum, *himself*.
diligo, exi, ectum, 3 conj., *I favor*, *respect*, *love*.
intelligo, exi, lectum, 3 conj., *I perceive*.
cogito, 1 conj., *I think*.
aliquod animal, *any animal*.
odi, odisse, a defective verb. *I hate*.
impleo, evi, pletum, 2 conj., *I fill*.
nisi, *except*.
adversus, a, um, *opposite*.

§ 74. Hic puer erat in silva. Cui viro est haec penna? Hunc puerum in schola vidi. Multi sunt qui dicant: scio, hoc illi non profuturum. Hi primi cum gladiis impetum fecerunt. Si in hoc erro, quod animos hominum immortales esse credam, lubenter erro: nec mihi hunc errorem, quo delector, dum vivo, extorqueri volo.

video, vidi, visum, 2 conj., *I see*.
dico, dixi, dictum, 3 conj., *I say*.
scio, scivi, scitum, 4 conj., *I know*.
prosum, profui, prodesse, *I am useful*.
hoc profuturum, (scilicet esse,) *that this will be useful*.
cum, *with*.
gladius, i, *the sword*.
impetus, us, *an attack*.
facio, feci, factum, 3 conj., *I make*, *do*.
erro, 1 conj., *I am mistaken*.
quod, *because*.
lubenter, *gladly*.
delecto, 1 conj., *I delight*.
vivo, xi, ctum, 3 conj., *I live*.
dum, *whilst*.
extorqueo, si, tum, 2 conj., *I extort*.

§ 75. Ille puer bonus est, quia amat Deum, parentes, praeceptores et condiscipulos. Illud natura non patitur, ut ali-

orum spoliis nostras facultates augeamus. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt. Illos proditionis inviti accusaveratis. Illud teneto, nervos atque artus esse sapientiae, non temere credere. Coelestia semper spectato, illa humana contemnito.

patior, passus sum, pati, depo., 3 conj., *I allow.*
spolium, ii, *prey*, *spoil.*
facultates, plur. of facultas, tatis, *wealth*, *means*, *abilities.*
augeo, xi, auctum, 2 conj., *I increase*, *augment.*
imperatus, *what has been commanded.*
celeriter, *quickly*, *speedily.*
proditio, onis, *faithlessness.*
invitus, a, um, *unwilling.*
teneto, imperat. of teneo, 2 conj., *I keep.*
artus, us, *the limbs.*
non temere, *not easily.*
coelestis, is, e, *heavenly.*
spectato, imper. of specto, 1 conj., *I regard.*
cotemno, empsi, ptum, 3 conj., *I regard not*, *care not for.*

§ 76. Nosce te ipsum. Natura ipsa hoc nobis insitum est, ut nosmet ipsos conservemus. Legationi Caesaris Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi a Caesare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse: si quid ille a se velit, illum ad se venire oportere.

nosco, novi, notum, 3 conj., *I know.*
insĕro, sevi, situm, 3 conj., *I implant*, *ingraft.*
nosmet, *ourselves.*
conservo, 1 conj., *I conserve.*
legatio, onis, *an embassy.*
mihi opus est, *I need something.*
forsitan, *perhaps.*
indignus, a, um, *unworthy.*

§ 77. Zeno nullo modo is erat, qui nervos virtutis incideret: sed contra, qui omnia, quae ad beatam vitam pertinerent, in una virtute poneret. Non ii sumus, quos vituperare ne inimici quidem possint. Ea est Romana gens, quae victa quiescere nesciat. Quis sum, cujus aures laedi nefas sit.

Zeno, Zenonis, *a name of that philosopher* who founded the sects of Stoici.
nullo modo—sed, *not only—but.*
incido, idi, cisum, 3 conj., *I cut into.*
pertineo, 2 conj., *I belong to something.*
pono, posui, positum, 3 conj., *I lay down.*
vitupero, 1 conj., *I blame*, *find fault with.*
gens, entis, *the people*, *nation.*
victus, a, um, *vanquished.*
quiesco, quīevi, 3 conj., *I rest*, *am quiet.*
nescio, ivi, itum, *I know not.*
laedo, laesi, sum, 3 conj., *I offend.*
nefas, indeclinable, *wrong.*
cujus stands here for *ut meas.*

§ 78. Est, qui plus ei debere se judicet, per quem tutior est, quam ei, per quem honestior. Sunt qui censeant, una animum et corpus occidere, animumque in corpore exstingui. Multi sunt, qui dicant: scio, hoc illi non profuturum. Est

aliquid, quod non oporteat, etiamsi licet. Profecto fuit quaedam vis, quae generi consuleret humano.

debeo, 2 conj., *I owe, I am obliged to one.*
judico, 1 conj., *I think.*
tutus, a, um, *secure, safe.*
tutior est, *he is, became more cautious, heedful.*
honestus, a, um, *honest.*
sunt qui censeant, *there are some who suppose, imagine.*
profuturus, *that will be good;* part. of prosum.
oportet, *it is proper, fit.*
licet, *it is lawful.*
etiamsi, *also.*
profecto, *indeed, truly.*
quaedam vis, *a certain power.*
genus, eris, *kindred, race.*

§ 79. Sunt, quos curriculo pulverem Olympicum collegisse juvat. Sunt bestiae quaedam, in quibus inest aliquid simile virtutis, ut in leonibus, ut in canibus, ut in equis. Multa erant, quae gaudium cumularent. Sunt officia, quae aliis magis, quam aliis debeantur.

curriculum, i, *a place to run in, the lists.*
pulvis, eris, *the dust.*
colligo, egi, ectum, 3 conj., *I gather.*
juvo, juvi, jutum, 1 conj., *I delight.*
bestia, ae, *an animal.*
simile, *similar.*
ut in, *as in.*
cumulo, 1 conj., *I heap up.*
officium, ii, *the duty.*
quam, *than.*

§ 80. Quis est, qui non oderit libidinosam, protervam adolescentiam? Quae vetustas est, quae vim divinam conficere possit? Quae latebra est, in quam non intret metus mortis? Quotusquisque est, qui optimi cujusque hominis auctoritatem magni putet? Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis rebus, nisi haberes, qui illis aeque, ac tu ipse, gauderet. Miserrimus est, qui, cum esse cupit, quod edat, non habet.

odi, odisti, odit, *I hate.*
libidinosus, a, um, *wanton, sensual.*
protervus, a, um, *skittish.*
adolescentia, ae, *the youth.*
vetustas, atis, *length of time.*
vis, vis, *the power.*
conficio, feci, fectum, 3 conj., *I wear out.*
latebra, ae, *a hiding-place.*
metus, us, *fear, awe.*
mors, tis, *death.*
intro, 1 conj., *I enter, go in.*
quotusquisque, *what one among many, how few.*
puto, 1 conj., *I esteem, consider.*
aeque, *alike.*
gaudeo, 2 conj., *I enjoy, am pleased with.*
cupio, 4 conj., *I desire, long for.*
edo, edi, esum, 3 conj., *I eat.*

XIV. Exercise on the Periphrastic Verbs.

§ 81. Cuique puero discendum est, ut aliquando hominum societati prosit. Pythagorae discipulis per quinque annos

tacendum erat. Diligentia praecipue vobis adhibenda erat, ut in lingua Latina proficeretis. Hannibali Alpes fuerunt trajiciendae, ut in Italiam perveniret.

mihi est discendum, *I must learn.*
aliquando, *once, one day, at length.*
societas, tatis, *society.*
prosum, fui, desse, *I do good, I profit.*
Pythagoras, ae, *a celebrated Greek philosopher.*
vobis est adhibenda, *you must show.*
proficio, feci, profectum, 3 conj., I *go forward, make progress.*
mihi est tacendum, *I must say nothing, keep silence.*
per quinque annos, *during five years.*
praecipue, *especially.*
trajicio, eci, jectum, 3 conj., *I pass over.*
pervenio, venivi, nitum, 3 conj., *I come, get in a place.*

§ 82. Dic, quid facturus fuisses, si nuper parentes amisisses? Gravissimae poenae nobis timendae essent, si leges violaremus. Apes quum evolaturae sunt, vehementer consonant. Virgilius opus suum ante mortem deleturus erat. Quid cras nobis eventurum sit, nescimus. Hisce pueris moriendum fuisset, si noxias illas herbas edissent.

dic, imperat. of dico, dixi, dictum, 3 conj., *tell me!*
quid facturus fuisses, *what thou wouldst have done.*
nuper, *the other day.*
amitto, si, ssum, 3 conj., *I loose.*
gravis, e, *heavy.*
poena, ae, *punishment.*
timeo, 2 conj., *I fear.*
apes, is, *a bee.*
quum, *if.*
evolaturae sunt, *will fly out.*
vehementer, *vehemently.*
consono, ui, are, *I make a great noise.*
opus, eris, *the work.*
deleo, evi, letum, 2 conj., *I finish.*
eventurus sit, *might happen.*
mihi est moriendum, *I must die.*
noxius, a, um, *poisonous.*

XV. Exercise on the Principal Rules in regard to Cases.

Observation.—I have taken particular pains to select examples for nearly all the rules relating to the cases treated of in this chapter. As the teacher proceeds, he should not fail to give the rule in each instance *in which the case is used*, and explain *why it is so used.*

NOMINATIVE CASE.

§ 83. Camillus, qui Romam a Gallis liberaverat, alter Romulus dictus est. Antonius hostis patriae judicatus est. Delus et Rhodus multaeque aliae insulae e mari emersisse credebantur. Camillus populi Romani jussu Dictator creatus est.

libero, 1 conj., *I deliver.*
alter, era, erum, gent. alterius, dat. alteri, *another, the other.*
dico, xi, ctum, 3 conj., *I call, name.*
hostis, is, *an enemy.*
judico, 1 conj., *I deem.*
alius, a, um, *other.*
insula, ae, *an island.*
emergo, si, sum, 3 conj., *I come out.*
e mare, *out of the sea.*
jussu populi Romani, *at the command of the Roman people.*
creo, 1 conj., *I create, make.*

GENITIVE CASE.

§ 84. Uter filiorum Adami melior fuit. Pauci oratorum Demosthenis et Ciceronis famam adsecuti sunt. Quis nostrum est sine vitiis? Elephas maximus est quadrupedum omnium, vulpes calidissima, canis fidelissimus omnium. Luscinia cantat suavissime omnium avium. Accepti beneficii memor esto. Angli rei maritimae peritissimi sunt. Noctua impatiens lucis est.

uter filiorum, *which one of the two sons.*
fama, ae, *the fame, celebrity.*
adsequor, secutus sum, 3 conj., *I attain.*
pauci oratorum, *few of the orators.*
callidus, a, um, *sly.*
noctua, ae, *an owl.*
canis, is, *the dog.*
fidelis, is, e, *faithful.*
suaviter, *sweet.*
acceptus, a, um, *received.*
Angli, *the English.*
rei maritimae, *in maritime affairs.*
peritus, a, um, *skilled.*
lux, lucis, *the light.*

§ 85. Quidquid boni habemus, a Deo accepimus. Quantum voluptatis adfert liberalitas! Annus spatium est duodecim mensium, hebdomas septem dierum. Caeci non est, de coloribus disputare. Virorum est, pueris bona praecepta dare, et puerorum, iis obtemperare. Appetere non licet, quod alterius est. Magni aestimamus homines virtutis studiosos. Pravi sunt homines, qui virtutem parvi ducunt. Interest praeceptoris, diligentes ac morigeros esse discipulos.

quidquid boni habemus, *whatsoever good we have.*
quantum voluptatis, *how much pleasure.*
spatium, ii, *the duration, length.*
duodecim, *twelve.*
duodecim mensium, *of 12 months.*
hebdomas, dis, *a week.*
virorum est, *men must,* (here is to supply *officium.*)
praeceptum, i, *advice, instruction.*
caeci non est, *a blind can not.*
de coloribus, *about colors.*
obtempero, 1 conj., *I comply with.*
appeto, ivi, itum, 3 conj., *I covet.*
quod alterius est, *what belongs to another one.*
magni aestimo, *I esteem highly.*
pravus, a, um, *wicked.*
parvi duco, *I vilify.*
interest praeceptoris, *it is of importance to the teacher.*
morigerus, a, um, *obedient.*

DATIVE CASE.

§ 86. Qui sibi soli vivit, inutilis homo est. Avarus aliis divitias parat, non sibi. Homo non sibi solum, sed patriae

quoque natus est. Oves lanam ministrant vestimentis. Deo atque hominibus placere, summo nobis honori est. Haleces aliis piscibus aut hominibus praedae fiunt.

sibi soli, *only himself.*
divitiae, arum, *riches.*
nascor, natus sum, nasci, 3 conj., *I am born.*
quoque, *also.*
lana, ae, *the wool.*
ministro, 1 conj., *I give.*
placeo, 2 conj., *I please.*
halex, ecis, *the herring.*
piscis, is, *the* or *a fish.*
praeda, ae, *a prey.*
fio, factus sum, fieri, 1 conj., *I serve.*

§ 87. Animus mihi immortalis est. Magnum leoni robur est. Binae omnibus avibus alae sunt. Hirundinibus securum est apud homines hospitium. In Italia mons est ignivomus, cui nomen est Vesuvius.

mihi est, *I have.*
robur, oris, *strength of body.*
bini, ae, a, gent. arum, *two.*
ala, ae, *the wing of a bird.*
hierundo, dinis, *a swallow.*
hospitium, i, *a retreat, shelter.*
mons, tis, *a mountain.*
ignivomus, a, um, *fire throwing.*
nomen, inis, *the name.*
cui nomen est, *which is called.*

§ 88. Mors nulli hominum parcit. Plures in Turcia et India mulieres uni viro nubunt. Laborioso homini benedicimus. Qui aliis maledicit, sibi ipsi convicium facit. Hiemis obliviscimur, ubi ver nobis arridet. Probus nemini invidet. Facile est puero, at difficile, viro prudenti persuadere, tibi neminem ipso esse cariorem.

parco, peperci, parsum, 3 conj., *I spare.*
Turcia, ae, *Turkey.*
mulier, eris, *a wife.*
nubo, nupsi, ptum, 3 conj., *I marry.*
laboriosus, a, um, *laborious.*
benedico, xi, ctum, 3 conj., *I praise.*
maledico, *I revile one.*
convicium, i, *a reproach.*
hiems, emis, *the winter.*
obliviscor, oblitus sum, oblivisci, 3 conj., *I forget.*
ver, veris, *the spring.*
arrideo, arrisi, sum, 3 conj., *I smile.*
invideo, di, sum, 2 conj., *I envy.*
at, *but.*
cariorem, accus. of carior, compr. of caris, is, e, *dear.*

§ 89. Qui virtuti student, soli sunt felices. Stulte agit, qui inanimis rebus succenset. Nemo medicorum omnibus morbis mederi potest. Iracundus, cum irasci desiit, tunc sibi irascitur. Vitus succensere debemus, non hominibus. Difficillimum est facere, quod omnibus probetur. Nullae olim Germanorum populis urbes habitatae sunt. Elysium Romanis erat sedes beate defunctorum. Dies Veneris Turcis festus est, ut nobis dies solis. December, qui nobis duodecimus anni mensis est, antiquis decimus fuit.

studeo, ui, 2 conj., *I give myself to something.*
stulte agit, *acts foolish.*
inanimus, a, um, *without life.*
succenseo, 2 conj., *I am angry with one.*
medicus, i, *a physician.*
morbus, i, *the sickness.*
medeor, 2 conj., *I heal, cure.*
iracundus, i, *the passionate.*
desum, fui, esse, *I cease.*
tunc, *then.*
vitium, ii, *the fault, crime.*
probo, 1 conj., *I approve.*
habito, 1 conj., *I inhabit.*
Elysium, ii, *Paradise.*
sedes, is, *the seat, place.*
defunctus, i, *the dead.*
beate, *happily.*
dies Veneris, *Friday.*
duodecimus, a, um, *the twelfth.*
ut, *as.*
dies solis, *Sunday.*
mensis, is, *the month.*

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

§ 90. Navis Noachi trecentas ulnas longa, triginta alta et quinquaginta lata fuit. Milliare Germanicum quater et vicies mille pedes longum est. Quaedam bestiolae unum diem vivunt. Glis septem menses dormit. Septem horas dormisse, satis est. Saturni stellam tricesimo anno regredi, certum est.

navis, is, *the ship.*
trecenti, ae, a, plur., *three hundred.*
ulna, ae, *an ell.*
longus, a, um, *long.*
altus, a, um, *high.*
latus, a, um, *broad.*
milliare, is, *a mile.*
vicies, *twenty times.*
pes, pedis, *a foot.*
glis, iris, *a dormouse.*
quater, *four times.*
dormio, 4 conj., *I sleep.*
hora, ae, *an hour.*
satis est, *it is enough.*
tricesimus, a, um, *the thirtieth.*
regredior, gressus sum, 3 conj., *I return.*

§ 91. Ratio hominem facit terrae dominum. Quem felicitas amicum fecit, infelicitas inimicum faciet. Deus Davidem regem Israëlitarum creavit. Post Romulum Romani Numam regem crearunt. Christus duodecim viros, discipulos et apostolos suos delegit. Non errant, qui fixas stellas totidem soles putant. Homerum eruditi Graecorum poëtarum clarissimum existimant.

ratio, onis, *reason.*
dominus, i, *the lord, master.*
felicitas, tatis, *fortune.*
infelicitas, tatis, *misfortune.*
deligo, legi, delectum, 3 conj., *I choose.*
erro, 1 conj., *I mistake.*
totidem, *so many.*
sol, is, *the sun.*
puto, 1 conj., *I consider, suppose.*
eruditus, i, *the learned.*
poëta, ae, *the poet.*
clarus, a, um, *celebrated.*
existimo, 1 conj., *I judge, esteem.*

§ 92. Quod pueros decet, viros saepe dedecet. Servum plus scire, quam loqui decet. Pueros oportet morigeros esse. Alios re et consilio juvare, bonis hominibus voluptati est.

Miseros, quantum potes, adjuva. Dei potentiam nemo effugiet. Ignaviam egestas sequitur. Bona hominum exempla imitemur oportet.

decet, *it becomes.*
dedecet, *it becomes not.*
servus, i, *a servant.*
scio, ivi, scitum, 4 conj.; *I know.*
re et consilio juvo, *I help by deed and advice.*
effugio, fugi, itum, 3 conj., *I escape.*
ignovia, ae, *laziness.*
egestas, statis, *want.*

ABLATIVE CASE.

§ 93. Corpori cibo ac potione opus est. Ad hanc vitam permultis rebus opus est. Num vita digni sunt, qui nihil boni faciunt? Sapientia et virtute nihil est homine dignius. Pigritia homine est indigna. Dignus est operarius mercede sua. Hispania et Anglia ovibus abundat. Quibus rebus affluunt nonnulli, iis alii indigent. Aliorum auxilio omnes egemus. Aëre neque homines, neque bruta carere possunt. Haec terra nunquam bellis vacat.

potio, onis, *drink.*
opus est, *needs.*
permultus, a, um, *very many.*
dignus, a, um, *worthy.*
pigritia, ae, *laziness.*
indignus, a, um, *unworthy.*
merces, cedis, *a recompense, profit.*
affluo, fluxi, xum, 3 conj., *I abound in.*
indigeo, ui, 2 conj., *I want.*
egeo, ui, 4 conj., *I need.*
careo, 2 conj., *I need.*
vaco, 1 conj., *I am free from.*

§ 94. Femineus sexus aliis utitur vestibus, quam virilis. Multi homines ratione abutuntur. Qui bona fruitur valetudine, dives est. Suo quisque officio fungi debet. Judaeis carne suilla vesci non licet. Homo superbus neminem laude dignare solet.

femineus sexus, *the feminine sex.*
utor, usus sum, 3 conj., *I use.*
vestis, is, *the garment.*
abutur, *I misuse.*
fruor, itus, 3 conj., *I enjoy.*
dives, itis, *rich.*
superbus, a, um, *high minded, proud.*
Judaeus, i, *a Jew.*
caro, carnis, *flesh of beasts.*
suilla caro, *pork.*
vescor, pastus sum, 3 conj., *I eat.*
dignor, 1 conj., *I think worthy.*

§ 95. Paulus epistolas scripsit Roma, Corintho, Philppis, Athenis, Laodicea, Nicopoli. Muhammedes, Mecca, Medinam confugit. Qui Hamburgo Londinum navigat, mare Germanicum trajicit. Nusquam commodius vivitur, quam domi. Qui domo venit, nescit, an domum rediturus sit.

epistola, ae, *an epistle.*
scribo, ipsi, ptum, 3 conj., *I write.*
confugio, fugi, fugitum, 3 conj., *I fly to for succor.*
navigo, 1 conj., *I sail.*
trajicio, jeci, jectum, 3 conj., *I pass, sail over.*
nusquam, *nowhere.*
commodus, a, um, *convenient.*
quam domi, *than at home.*
domo, *from home.*

XVI. Exercise on the Prepositions.

WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

§ 96. Ad Cajetam et ad Lucrinum lacum conchae legebantur. Apud Carthaginem et Cordubam cardui esculenti serebantur, qui magno erant in pretio. Quamdiu Hannibal in Italia fuit, nemo adversus eum post pugnam apud Cannas in campo castra posuit. Ante currum triumphantium reges victi et conjuges et liberi eorum ducebantur.

lacus, i, *a lake.*
concha, ae, *a pearl.*
lego, legi, lectum, 3 conj., *I gather up.*
carduus, i, *a thistle.*
esculentus, a, um, *esculent.*
sero, sēvi, satum, 3 conj., *I sow, plant.*
pretium, ii, *a price.*
quamdiu, *as long as, whilst.*
pugna, ae, *a battle.*
campus, i, *the field.*
castra, rorum, plr., *a camp.*
castra ponere, *to encamp.*
currus, us, *a chariot.*
victus, a, um, *conquered, subdued.*
conjux, gis, *wife.*
duco, duxi, ductum, 3 conj., *I lead.*

§ 97. Circa magnas urbes multae et magnificae villae conspiciuntur. Circum Jovis stellam quatuor satellites moventur. Circiter anni initium hospes aderit. Tusci prisci cis Apenninum montem prius ad mare, postea trans Apenninum colonias miserunt. Contra veritatem repugnare non licet. Nostra erga amicos benevolentia illorum erga nos benevolentiae aequaliter respondere debet. Consules Romanorum ante triumphum extra urbem erant. Uri sunt magnitudine infra elephantos.

villa, ae, *a country seat.*
conspicio, exi, ectum, 3 conj., *I see, behold.*
satelles, tellitis, *a satellite.*
initium, ii, *the beginning.*
hospes, itis, *a guest, stranger.*
priscus, a, um, *old.*
Tusci, orum, *name of a people.*
prius, adv., *at first.*
postea, *afterwards.*
mitto, si, missum, *I send.*
repugno, 1 conj., *I oppose, act contrary to.*
urus, i, *a buffalo.*

§ 98. Inter omnes Graecos oratores maxime excelluit Demosthenes. Intra Ciceronis ipsius parietes consilia de pernice ejus fiebant. Veteres Germani totos dies juxta focum

atque ignem agebant. Sub Tiberio imperatore civibus nobilissimis mors et exilium ob oculos versabatur. Locutionis emendatissimae laus penes Caesarem fuit. Exercitum Hannibal per Pyrenaeum saltum traduxit in Galliam, per Galliam in Italiam.

maxime, *the most.*
excello, ui, sum, 3 conj., *I excel.*
paries, etis, *the house.*
de pernice, *concerning the death.*
pernicies, ei, *the death.*
totos dies, *all day long.*
focus, i, *a fire-hearth.*
ignis, is, *the fire.*
ago, egi, actum, 3 conj., *I abide, live.*
civis, is, *the citizen.*
mors, tis, *death.*
oculus, i, *an eye.*
Gallia, ae, *France.*
versabatur, *was*, from verso, 1 conj.
locutio, onis, *manner of speech.*
emendatus, a, um, *improved.*
laus, laudis, *the glory, praise.*
exercitus, us, *the* or *an army.*
saltus, us, *a forest.*
traduco, xi, ctum, 3 conj., *I lead over.*

§ 99. Pone montes Riphaeos sub septentrionibus habitabant Hyperborëi. Post legiones Romanorum impedimenta exercitus sequebantur. Post Augustum Tiberius imperator Romanorum factus est. Praeter Hispanos et Germanos omnes Europae nationes Romani devicerunt. Fluvius Eurotas prope Lacedaemonem fluit. Tironem servum propter modestiam Cicero manumisit. Secundum coenam Romani tesseris ludere solebant. Persarum exercitus supra Oetaeos montes ductus est. Veliterni, veteres cives Romani, trans Tiberim domicilia acceperunt—Arabes meridiem versus spectant.

pone, *behind.*
septentrio, onis, *the north.*
Hyperborëus, i, *a Scythian.*
habito, 1 conj., *I inhabit.*
impedimenta, orum, *the baggage.*
sequor, cutus sum, 3 conj., *I follow.*
devinco, ici, ictum, 3 conj., *I conquer.*
fluvius, i, *a river.*
fluo, xi, xum, 3 conj., *I flow.*
tiro, onis, *an apprentice.*
manumitto, si, issum, 1 conj., *I make free.*
coena, ae, *a meal, dinner.*
tessera, ae, *a four square tile.*
ludi, lusi, lusum, 3 conj., *I play.*
soleo, ui, 2 conj., *I use.*
specto, 1 conj., *I look.*

WITH THE ABLATIVE.

§ 100. Camillus fuit secundus a Romulo urbis Romae conditor. De immortalitate animi diserte a Socrate dictum est. Sine Camillo Roma deleta esset. Antonius de Caesare coram populo Romano lacrimas profudit. Cicero semper magno cum metu dicere incipiebat. Dianae Ephesiae simulacrum factum erat ex ebeno.

conditor, ris, *a founder, builder.*
diserte, *expressly.*
deleo, evi, ctum, 2 conj., *I abolish.*
lacrima, ae, *a tear.*
profundo, fudi, fusum, 3 conj., *I shed.*
metus, us, *the fear.*
incipio, epi, ceptum, 3 conj., *I begin.*
simulacrum, i, *a statue.*
ebenum, i, *ebony.*

§ 101. Consules Romani prae se lictores mittebant, ut viam facerent. Orationes habebantur pro concione populi Romani. Nobiliores Romanorùm non facile sine comite conspiciebantur. Carolus Magnus imperator collo tenus milites suos supereminebat omnes.

habeo, ui, itum, 2 conj., *I hold, have.*
concio, onis, *an assembly.*
nobilis, is, *noble, high born.*
non facile, *not easily.*
comes, itis, *a companion.*
collum, i, *the neck.*

WITH THE ACCUSATIVE AND ABLATIVE.

§ 102. Perillus in eum ipsum taurum aeneum immissus est, in quo alios combuere voluerat. Caesar totam Galliam sub Romanorum potestatem redegit. Athenienses in Campo Marathonio sub monte cum Persis proelium commiserunt. Super arce urbis Babylonis horti pensiles erant. Romani super pretiosissimis stragulis, quae super lectos stratae erant cubabànt. Meles et vulpes subter terram meatus moliuntur, qui ob similitudinem tubi vocantur.

taurus, i, *a bull,* (an instrument of torture in shape of a bull.)
aeneus, a, um, *brazen.*
immitto, isi, issum, 3 conj., *I cast into.*
comburo, ussi, bustum, combuere, *I burn with fire, scorch.*
redigo, egi, actum, 3 conj., *I bring back again.*
comitto, misi, missum, 3 conj., *I engage in battle.*
arx, cis, *a fort, castle.*
hortus, i, *a garden.*
pensilis, is, e, *hanging in the air.*
stragulum, i, *any covering, blanket.*
lectus, i, us, *a bed.*
stratus, a, um, *laid over.*
cubo, ui, itum, are, *I lie down.*
meles, is, *a gray badger.*
meatus, us, *a passage.*
molior, 4 conj., *I build.*
tubus, i, *a tube.*

XVII. Exercise on the principal rules of the Subjunctive Mood.

§ 103. Quis neget, bonam valetudinem in primis vitae bonis esse ponendam? Quis non cupiat vacare morbis. Mors, si in meliorem vitam inducit, cur mala censeatur? Frigus illud commodi habet, ut aërem purificet. Stellarum tanta

multitudo est, ut numerari non possint. Ager ter plerumque aratur, quo meliores possit fruges edere. Deus virtuti aeterna praemia proposuit, quo eam studiosius colamus.

nego, 1 conj., *I deny.*
quis neget, *who would deny?*
valetudo, inis, *health.*
bonam valetudinem esse ponendam, *that good health is to be counted.*
cupio, ivi, itum, 3 conj., *I wish.*
vaco, 1 conj., *I am clear from.*
morbus, i, *sickness.*
ter, *thrice.*
aro, 1 conj., *I plough.*
quo, *that.*
edo, didi, tum, 3 conj., *I bring forth.*
studiosus, a, um, *diligent.*
colo, ui, cultum, 3 conj., *I exercise.*

§ 104. Utinam pacis amor omnibus inspirari possit! Palpebrae molles sunt, ne premant oculum. Nullum animalium genus adeo ferox est, quin vehementer amet prolem suam. O si quisque virtutem colat! Animalibus brutus nulla futuri temporis cognitio est, licet sit aliqua praesentis et praeteriti. Improbus ita vivit, quasi nesciat, rationem vitae sibi esse reddendam.

utinam, *O that!*
pax, cis, *peace.*
amor, oris, *love.*
inspiro, 1 conj., *I inspire.*
palpebra, ae, *the eyelids.*
mollis, is, e, *soft.*
premo, essi, pressum, 3 conj., *I press.*
genus, eris, *breed.*
adeo, *so much.*
ferox, cis, *fierce, cruel, curst.*
quin, *that not.*
vehementer, *exceedingly.*
proles, is, *a young one, brood.*
O si, *if only.*
colo, ui, cultum, 3 conj., *I love, esteem.*
cognitio, onis, *knowledge.*
licet, *although.*
quasi, *just if.*
rationem vitae reddo, *I give account of my life.*

§ 105. Fac hodie, quae facere tuum est, cum crastinus dies sit incertus. Nemo, quamvis sit locuples, aliorum ope carere potest. Nulla est regio, quae non cultores suos, dummodo laborare velint, alat. Ita fac omnia, tanquam spectet aliquis. Si quis nimis obscure dicit, perinde fere est, ac si taceat.

fac, *do,* imper. of facio.
hodie, *to-day.*
crastinus dies, *to-morrow.*
cum, *because.*
quamvis, *although.*
locuples, etis, *rich.*
opis, accus. opem, abl. ope, *help.*
cultor, oris, *a tiller.*
dummodo, *as long as.*
tanquam, *just as if.*
specto, 1 conj., *I look at.*
nimis, *too much.*
perinde, *equally.*
ac si, *as if.*

§ 106. Opus tuum quotidie facias. Gratus sis erga parentes et praeceptores. Ne sis negligens in discendo. Ne cre-

damus omnia, quae audimus. Ne offeramus nos periculis sine causa. Ne ludatis periculos ludos.

opus, eris, *a work.*
offero, obtuli, oblatum, offerre, *I put myself in the way of.*
periculum, i, *danger.*
ludo, 1 conj., *I play.*
ludus, i, *play, sport.*

§ 107. Reperiuntur multi, qui nihil laudent, nisi quod se imitari posse confidant. Multi sunt qui pecuniam famae anteponant. Est, quod gaudeamus, non in barbaris gentibus nos esse natos. Non est, quod mortem timeant homines. Pietas est digna, quae ab omnibus laudetur. Verus Dei cultor dignus est, quem omnes ament et honorent.

reperiuntur multi, *one finds many.*
confido, fidi, fisus sum, 3 conj., *I confide, hope.*
antepono, posui, situm, 3 conj., *I prefer.*
est, quod—quod *stands here for* est aliquid, and is to be translated, *we have reason, that.*
nascor, natus sum, 3 conj., *I am born.*
timeo, 2 conj., *I fear.*
verus cultor, *a true worshipper.*

§ 108. Nulla res tam utile est, quae non abusu noxia fieri possit. Nemo hominum tantus est, qui nullius hominis indigeat. De futuris rebus difficile est dicere, nisi res est ejusmodi, cujus exitus provideri possit. Elephantes multo sunt majores, quam qui stabula nostra per fores intrari possint.

quae, instead of ut, *that.*
noxius, a, um, *hurtful, injurious.*
indigeo, 2 conj., *I stand in need of.*
difficilis, is, e, *hard.*
ejusmŏdi, *of that kind.*
cujus, stands for *ut ejus.*
cujus exitus, *that its result.*
provideo, visi, visum, 2 conj., *I see before.*
stabulum, i, *a stable.*
foris, is, *the* or *a door.*
intro, 1 conj., *I go into.*

XVII. Exercise on the Accusative with the Infinitive.

After Verbs, which denote an action of our *external* or *internal faculties*, or a *declaration.*

§ 109. Noxiae plantae a salutaribus numero longe superantur. Videmus, *noxias plantas* a salutaribus numero longe *superari.* Glacies est gelida, lapides duri. Tactu cognoscimus, *glaciem esse gelidam, lapides duros.* Calabria terrae motu saepe est concussa. Audimus, *Calabriam,* terrae motu saepe *esse concussam.* Glacie et nive altissimi montes semper sunt tecti. Scimus, glacie et nive *altissimos montes* semper *tegi.* Animus cum corpore non interit. Errant, qui *animum* cum corpore *interire* credunt.

numero, ablat. of númerus, i, *a number*.
longe, *by far*.
supero, 1 conj., *I excel*.
video, vidi, visum, 2 conj., *I see*.
glacies, ĕi, *the ice*.
gelidus, a, um, *cold*.
lapis, idis, *a stone*.
durus, a, um, *hard*.
tactu, *by the touch*, ablat. of tactus, us.
motu, *by the violent motion*, ablat. of motus, us.
concutio, cussi, cussum, 3 conj., *I shake*.
nix, nivis, *the snow*.
tego, texi, tectum, 3 conj., *I cover*.
intereo, ii, itum, 4 conj., *I die*.

§ 110. Homines plerumque diu vivunt. Sperant plerumque *adolescentes* diu *se victuros* esse. Hesternus dies non potest restitui, et crastinus est incertus. Scito, *hesternum diem non posse* restitui, et *crastinum* esse *incertum*. Corpus nostrum aliquando suscitatur. Christiani credunt *corpus nostrum* aliquando *suscitatum iri*. An putas, *hunc mundum* casu quodam fortuito *esse ortum?* Unde intelligimus *Deum esse?*

plerumque, *oftentimes*.
diu, *long*.
spero, 1 conj., *I hope*.
hesternus dies, *yesterday*.
crastinus (scilicet dies,) *to-morrow*.
scito, impt. of scire, *know ye*.
aliquando, *hereafter*.
suscitatum iri, *will be quickened*.
an putas, *dost thou think?*
mundus, ī, *the world*.
casu quodam, *by a certain occasion*.
fortuito, *by chance*.
orior, ortus sum, 4 conj., *I originate*.
unde, *how!*

After Verbs denoting *indication*, *information*, *assertion*.

§ 111. Luna terrae nostrae est similis. Mathematici docent, *lunam* terrae nostrae *esse similem*. Terra est rotunda. Navigationes circum terram satis arguunt, *eam esse rotundam*. Stulti sunt, qui, *Deum esse*, negant. Recte Solon dixit, ante mortem *neminem dicendum esse beatum*. Templum Hierosolymitanum a Tito, Imperatore Romano, incendio delatum est. Historia narrat, *templum Hierosolymitanum* a Tito, imperatore Romano, incendio *esse deletum*. Totius mundi adspectus satis indicat, non *esse eum fortuitum*.

mathematicus, i, *a mathematician*.
doceo, cui, doctum, 2 conj., *I teach*.
rotundus, a, um, *round*.
stultus, a, um, *foolish*.
neminem dicendum esse beatum, *that nobody could be called happy*.
Hierosolymitanus, a, um, *what belongs to Jerusalem*.
deleo, evi, etum, 2 conj., *I destroy*.
incendium, i, *a fire*.

After Verbs denoting *willingness*, *desiring*, *permission*.

§ 112. *Pacem conservari*, omnes boni optant. Bonus ma-

gistratus non patitur, civibus *injuriam fieri.* Natura *suos* cuique *liberos carissimos esse* voluit. Leges civiles non sinunt, *quemquam* injurias sibi illatas *ipsum ulcisci.*

pax, acis, *the peace.*
opto, 1 conj., *I wish, am willing.*
patior, passus sum, 3 conj., *I permit, suffer.*
sino, sivi, situm, 3 conj., *I suffer, allow.*
illatus, *inferred.*
ulciscor, ultus sum, 3 conj., *I take revenge.*

After the Verbs denoting *equity, expediency, necessity, conclusion.*

§ 113. Aequum est, *imprudentes* prudentibus *obtemperare.* Omnibus bonis expedit, *exerceri leges.* A Deo, necesse est, *mundum regi.* Umbra terrae in eclipsi lunae rotunda est; sequitur ergo, *globosam esse terram.* Rosas carpere si velis, spinas haud fugias necesse est.

aequus, a, um, *just.*
obtempero, 1 conj., *I obey.*
expedit, verb impers., *it is expedient.*
rego, rexi, ctum, 3 conj., *I rule.*
sequitur ergo, *it follows therefore.*
carpo, psi, ptum, 3 conj., *I pluck.*
spina, ae, a *thorn.*
haud, *not.*
fugio, fugi, itum, 3 conj., *I flee, shun.*

After the Verbs *jubere, dubitare.*

§ 114. Fac lubens, quae parentes *te facere* jubent. Deus *Israëlitas* ex Aegypto *migrare* jussit. Croesus, rex Lydiae, Soloni *monstrari* jussit *omnes* regiae suae *thesauros.* Papa, Pius Sextus, *Pomtinas paludes exsiccari* jussit. Non dubitamus, *Deum gubernare* omnia. Potesne dubitare, *esse Deum?* Non est dubium, *omnia* Dei *consilia esse optima.*

lubens, entis, *willing.*
jubeo, jussi, jussum, 2 conj., *I bid, command.*
monstro, 1 conj., *I show.*
palus, dis, *a moor, swamp.*
exsicco, 1 conj., *I dry up.*
dubito, 1 conj., *I doubt.*
consilium, i, *a design.*
optima, superl. of bonus, melior, optimus, *good.*

XVIII. Exercise on the Supines.

The First Supine terminating in *um* is used with Verbs expressing a motion to a place, and is to be translated *in order to.*

§ 115. Moses in Aegyptum missus est, Israëlitas liberatum. Israëlitae in Aegyptum migrarunt, ibi habitatum. Innumeri olim homines in Graeciam profecti sunt, spectatum ludos Olympicos. Xerxes in Graeciam venit bellatum. Cubiculum vespere intramus, ibi dormitum.

liberatum, supine, *in order to liberate.*
mitto, misi, missum, 3 conj., *I send.*
migro, 1 conj., *I migrate.*
habito, 1 conj., *I live, dwell.*
habitatum, supine, *in order to dwell.*
proficiscor, profectus sum, *I go.*
specto, 1 conj., *I look at.*
ludus, i, *the play.*
bello, 1 conj., *I war.*
cubiculum, i, *a bed-chamber.*
vespere, *in the evening.*
ibi, *there.*
dormio, 4 conj., *I sleep.*

The Second Supine terminating in *u* is used after Adjectives signifying *good* or *bad*, *agreeable* or *disagreeable*, *lazy* or *difficult*, etc., and is translated *to.*

§ 116. Omnio Deo sunt effectu facilia. Animi natura difficillima est explicatu. Fuge, quidquid turpe est dictu. Alpes adscensu difficiles sunt.

effectu, *to effect*, 2d supine of efficio, feci, fectum, 3 conj., *I effect.*
fugio, fugi, itum, 3 conj., *I fly, avoid.*
turpe, *bad.*
dico, xi, ictum, 3 conj., *I say.*
ascendo, 3 conj., *I ascend.*

XIX. Exercise on the Gerund.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

§ 117. Non scholae, sed vitae *discendum est.* Tempore et occasione *utendum est.** Non est ante *edendum,* quam fames imperat. Artifici in sua arte *credendum* est.

disco, didici, 3 conj., *I learn.*
discendum est, *one must or has to learn.*
scholae, *for the school.*
edo, edidi, ditum, 3 conj., *I eat.*
ante, *before.*
fames, is, *the hunger.*
artifex, icis, *an artificer.*

* Remark.—The Gerund, being a part of the Verb, governs, of course, the same case.

GENITIVE CASE.

§ 118. Maxime aestimanda est ars *scribendi.* Juvenilis actas tempus est discendi. Ipsa voluntas *peccandi,* peccatum est. Bonus puer semper est *discendi* studiosus. Diligens discipulus cupidus est multa *discendi.* Multi cupidiores sunt *emendorum* librorum, quam *lengendorum.* Qui latine scribunt, studiosi solent esse Ciceronis *imitandi.*

maxime, *most of all.*
aestimanda est, *is to be esteemed.*
ars scribendi, *the art to write or of writing.*
juvenilis, is, e, *youthful.*
pecco, 1 conj., *I sin, transgress.*
cupidus, a, um, *desirous.*
emendo, 1 conj., *I improve, correct.*
imitandi, gerund genit. of imito, 1 conj., *I imitate.*

DATIVE CASE.

§ 119. Charta bibula inutilis est *scribendo.* Aqua utilis est *bibendo.* Non omnis debitor par est *solvendo.* Boves *oneribus gestandis* non sunt idonĕi. Gramen *pecoribus nutriendis* nascitur.

bibulus, a, um, *drinking in.*
bibula charta, *blotting-paper.*
scribendo, *for to write on*, dative gerund from scribo, psi, ptum, 3 conj., par, aris, *able.*
solvendo, *for to pay*, dat. gerund, from solvo, 3 conj.
gestandis, *for to carry*, from gestio, ivi, 4 conj.
idonĕus, a, um, *fit.*
gramen, inis, *the grass.*
pecus, oris, *the beast.*
nascor, natus sum, 3 conj., *I grow.*

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

§ 120. Aculĕus datus est apibus ad *pungendum,* rostrum ad *sugendum.* Calamis anserinis utimur ad *scribendum.* At *tuendam* sanitatem multum confert munditia. Fruges ad *sustentandam* hominum vitam sunt necessariae. At amicitiam *parandam* confert morum similitudo.

aculĕus, i, *the sting.*
apis, is, *the* or *a bee.*
ad pungendum, *for to sting*, accus. gerund from pungo, pupugi, punctum, 3 conj.
rostrum, i, *a bill, beak.*
calamus anserinus, *a goose-quill.*
tueor, tuitus sum, 2 conj., *I take care of.*
multum confert, *assists much, contributes much.*
munditia, ae, *the cleanliness.*
paro, 1 conj., *I gain.*
mos, oris, *a manner.*
similitudo, inis, *similitude.*

ABLATIVE CASE.

§ 121. A facillimis in *discendo* ordiri oportet. Morbum facile sibi contrahit, qui in *edendo bibendoque* modum excedit. Scriba a *scribendo,* venator a *venando* nomen habet. Boni pueri maximam voluptatem ex *discendo* capiunt. Ex *mentiendo* multa mala nascuntur. *Docendo* discimus. Tertia vitae pars *dormiendo* amittitur. Saepe *scribendo* bene scribere discimus.

ordior, orsus sum, 4 conj., *I begin, commence.*
morbus, i, *the* or *a sickness.*
modus, i, *the measure.*
excedo, cessi, cessum, 3 conj., *I exceed.*
scriba, ae, *a scribe.*
venator, oris, *a hunter.*
mentior, itus sum, 4 conj., *I lie.*
ex discendo, *from learning.*
capio, cepi, captum, 3 conj., *I receive.*
dormiendo, *in sleeping*, ablat. gerund, from dormio, 4 conj.
amitto, si, missum, 3 conj., *I lose.*

§ 122. In *eligendis amicis* cautio est adhibenda. In *litteris addiscendis* multa opus est diligentia. In *bonis libris*

legendis attentus sis oportet. Fuge ejusmodi socios, qui a *virtute colenda* te abducant. *Rebus naturalibus explicandis* superstitio minuitur. Domitianus imperator quotidie aliquod tempus *necandis muscis* transegit.

in eligendis amicis, *in selecting our friends.*
adhibenda est, *is to be used.*
addisco, 3 conj., *I learn.*
socius, *a companion.*
colo, ui, cultum, *I practise.*
rebus naturalibus explicandis, *by developing natural things.*
minuo, ui, nutum, 3 conj., *I lessen, diminish.*
neco, 1 conj., *I kill.*
musca, ae, *a fly.*
tempus ago, *I pass time.*

XX. Exercise on the Participles.

§ 123. Sol *oriens* noctem pellit. Maxima *volantium* avium gryphus est. Pruina est ros *gelatus*, glacies aqua *congelata*. Ventus est aër *commotus*. *Inventum* qui non reddit, furtum committit. Jacet corpus *dormientis*, ut mortui. *Laboranti* nullum tempus longe est. Spes vitae aeternae solatur *morientes*.

oriens, entis, present partic. from orior, ortus sum, 3 conj., *I rise.*
sol oriens, *the rising sun.*
pello, pepuli, pulsum, 3 conj., *I chase away.*
volo, 1 conj., *I fly.*
gryphus, i, *a griffin.*
pruina, ae, *hoar frost.*
ros, roris, *dew.*
gelatus, *frozen*, perfect part. from gelo, 1 conj.
commoveo, ovi, otum, 2 conj., *I move.*
invenio, veni, ventum, 4 conj., *I find.*
furtum, i, *a theft.*
laboro, 1 conj., *I work.*
solor, latus sum, 1 conj., *I comfort.*

§ 124. Quanta est sapientia Dei, omnia *gubernantis!* Homines Deo *obedientes*, laude digni sunt. Sapiens nullam amat voluptatem, a virtute *sejunctam*. Homo improbus, gratiam Dei *recuperaturus*, resipiscat necesse est. Male *agentis* animus nunquam est sine metu. Se solum *amanti* nulli sunt amici. Per scalam ascendit in tecto *ambulaturus*.

gubernantis, *in governing*, gent. of the 1st partic. from *guberno*, 1 conj.
sejungo, xi, ctum, 3 conj., *I separate.*
recuperaturus, *will regain*, future partic. from recupero, 1 conj.
resipisco, pui, 3 conj., *I repent.*
agentis, gent. of the 1st partic. from ago, *I do.*
male agentis, *he who does something wicked.*
nunquam, *never.*
amanti, dative of the 1st partic. from amo, 1 conj., *I love.*
se solum amanti, *he who loves only himself.*
per scalam, *by means of a ladder.*
ambulaturus, *he who will walk.*

§ 125. Davides, Goliathum *interficiens*, maximum hostibus terrorem injecit. Xerxes, a Graecis *victus*, in Persiam refugit. *Defuncto* Davidi Solomo filius successit. Sol *oriens* et *occidens* diem noctemque efficit. Frigus aërem *purificans*, multas morborum causas removet. Deus Josephum in Aegypto, multa mala *perpessum*, ad summos honores evexit. Alexander, Aegypto *potitus*, Alexandriam condidit. Leo *esuriens* rugit. Nebulae *cadentes* serenitatem promittunt. Equi *bibituri* os nasumque aquae injiciunt. Leo *satiatus*, nec *lacessitus* plane innoxius est. Radii solis, ex pluvia *repercussi*, iridem faciunt.

interficio, feci, fectum, 3 conj., *I slay*.
injicio, eci, ectum, 3 conj., *I cause*.
vinco, vici, victum, 3 conj., *I conquer*.
defunctus, *dead*, partic. from defungor, 3 conj.
sol oriens, *the sun rising*.
sol occidens, *the sun setting*.
efficio, feci, fectum, 3 conj., *I bring to pass, make*.
perpetior, pessus sum, 3 conj., *I suffer*.
eveho, xi, ectum, 3 conj., *I promote*.
potior, potitus sum, 4 conj., *I conquer*.
esurio, ivi, itum, 4 conj., *I am hungry*.
rugio, ivi, itum, 4 conj., *I roar*.
cado, cecedi, casum, 3 conj., *I fall*.
serenitas, tatis, *clear weather*.
bibo, bibi, bibitum, 3 conj., *I drink*.
os, oris, *the mouth*.
lacessitus, *provoked*, partic. from lacesso, ivi, itum, 3 conj.
radii solis, *the rays of the sun*.
pluvia, ae, *the rain*.
repercussus, *reflected*, partic. from repercutio, cussi, cussum, 3 conj.
iris, idis, *the rainbow*.

§ 126. Aestate sol diutius in coelo *morans*, aestu omnia complet. Sine aqua anates degere non possunt, magnam victus partem in stagnante aqua *quaerentes*. Noachus, navem ingentem cum suis *ingressus*, evasit periculum, in undis pereundi. Avarus, omnia *possidens*, nihil usurpat. Pilatus Christum, crimine *absolutum*, capite damnavit. Pii homines coelum *appetentes* profanis terram relinquunt. Aeneas patrem suum, humoris *impositum* e flammis Trojae eripuit.

aestas, atis, *the summer*.
diutius, *longer*.
morans, *because it remains*, partic. from moror, 1 conj.
aestus, us, *the heat*.
compleo, evi, pletum, 2 conj., *I fill*.
anas, tis, *a duck*.
dego, degi, 3 conj., *I leave*.
victus, us, *food*.
ingens, entis, *very great*.
ingredior, gressus sum, 3 conj., *I enter*.
unda, ae, *a wave, any water*.
pereo, ivi, itum, 4 conj., *I perish*.
omnia possidens, *although he possesses everything*.
usurpo, 1 conj., *I use*.
absolvo, vi, solutum, 3 conj., *I acquit*.
capite damno, *I condemn to death*.

appetentes coelum, *aspire to heaven*, partic. from appeto, 4 conj.
humerus, i, *the shoulder*.
eripio, pui, reptum, 3 conj., *I rescue*.

§ 127. Christus olim advenit, saluti hominum *consulturus*, et redibit aliquando, judicium de omnibus *acturus*. Paulus Damascum profectus est, doctrinam Christianam *persecuturus*, sed discessit Damasco, eandem *praedicaturus*. Boni parentes liberos suos bonis moribus *erudiendos* curant. Judaei Pilato Jesum tradiderunt, supplicio *adficiendum*.

consulturus, *for to care*, partic. fut. from consulto, 1 conj.
redeo, 4 conj., *I return*.
judicium, i, *the judgment*.
judicium acturus de hominibus, *for to hold judgment over mankind*.
persequor, cutus sum, 3 conj., *I persecute*.
discedo, cessi, cessum, 3 conj., *I depart*.
praedico, 1 conj., *I preach*.
erudio, ivi, itum, 4 conj., *I instruct*.
supplicio adficiendum, *for to punish him*.

§ 128. Christiani annos numerant a Christo *nato*, Judaei a mundo *condito*, Romani olim a Roma *condita*, Graeci ab *institutis* Olympicis. Mille annis ante Christum *natum* Salomo et Homerus vixerunt. Anno post Christum *natum* millesimo quadringentesimo nonagesimo secundo Columbus Americam detexit.

a Christo nato, *after the birth of Christ*.
a mundo condito, *after the creation of the world*.
detego, texi, tectum, 3 conj., *I discover*.

§ 129. Sapienter agit, qui liberalitate utitur, se ipsum non *spolians*. Mors multos homines opprimit, non *opinantes*. Multi homines vituperant libros, non *intellectos*. Etiam voce et incessu dignoscimus amicum, cum eum *loquentem* audimus, aut videmus *incedentem*. Quam jucundum est, lusciniam audire *canentem*?

sapienter, *wise*.
non spolians, *without plundering, to plunder*.
opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3 conj., *I surprise*.
opinor, atus sum, 1 conj., *I imagine*.
loquor, cutus sum, loqui, *I speak*.
vitupero, 1 conj., *I rebuke*.
incessus, us, *the step*.
incedo, cessi, cessum, *I walk*.
quam jucundum, *how delightful*.
cano, cecini, cantum, 3 conj., *I sing*.

XXI. Exercise on the Ablative Absolute.

§ 130. *Augusto imperante* Christus natus, *Tiberio imperante* mortuus est. *Mose* libros suos *scribente*, Graeci nondum intelligebant litteras, quas Cadmus eos docebat, *Israëlitis* Palaestinam *occupantibus*. Samuel, *Israëlitis* regem *postulantibus*, Saulum e tribu Benjamina regem consecrabat.

Augusto imperante, abl. absolute, *as Augustus was governing*, under the reign of Augustus.
intelligo, lexi, lectum, 3 conj., *I understand*.
occupo, 1 conj., *I am in possession of*.
postulo, 1 conj., *I demand*.
tribus, us, *a tribe*.

§ 131. *Artaxerxe regnante*, Zeuxis et Parrhasius pictores clari fuerunt. *Aliis* dormiendo, nugando et ludendo magnam vitae partem *perdentibus*, tu contra omne tempus utilibus rebus insume. Cyrus Croesum, Lydiae regem, *fuso* ejus *exercitu*, cepit. Alexander, *Indis subactis*, Babylonem rediit. *Turquinio Superbo* Roma *expulso*, Romani duo sibi consules pro rege creaverunt.

pictor, oris, *a painter*.
clarus, a, um, *celebrated*.
aliis perdentibus, *whilst others squander away*.
nugor, gatus sum, 1 conj., *I toy, joke*.
insumo, sumpsi, sumptum, 3 conj., *I employ*.
fundo, fusi, fundum, 3 conj., *I vanquish*.
fuso exercitu, *after he had vanquished the army*.

§ 132. *Sole oriente* lucescit, *occidente* vesperascit. *Hieme imminente*, plurimae aves avolant. Leaenae saevissimae sunt, *foetu erepto*. Romani, *finito bello*, Jani templum claudebant.

sole oriente, *when the sun rises*.
lucescit, *it becomes day*.
vesperascit, *it draws towards evening*.
immineo, ui, 2 conj., *I am at hand, approaching*.
leaena, ae, *a lioness*.
saevus, a, um, *fierce*.
foetus, us, *a young*.
eripio, pui, reptum, 3 conj., *I take away*.
claudo, clausi, clausum, 3 conj., *I shut*.

§ 133. Gelu hieme nihil frugibus nocet, *nive* terram *tegente*. America orbi antiquo tot saeculis incognita fuit, *vasto mari interjecto*. *Omnibus hominibus* nos *deserentibus*, Deus non deserit. Josephus fratribus injuriam, ulciscendi *oblata occasione*, condonavit. Stultus est, qui res leviores curat, *gravioribus neglectis*. Hannibal, *Alpibus superatis*, in Italiam venit.

gelu, u, *the frost.*
fruges, um, plurl. *all kinds of fruit serving for food.*
noceo, ui, citum, 2 conj., *I hurt.*
nix, nivis, *the snow.*
nive tegente, *because snow covers.*
orbis, is, *the world.*
tot, *so many.*
saeculum, i, *an age.*
interjicio, eci, jectum, 3 conj., *I place between.*
ulciscor, ultus sum, 3 conj., *I take revenge.*
offero, *I offer.*
curo, 1 conj., *I take care of.*
gravis, is, *serious.*
condono, 1 conj., *I forgive.*
supero, 1 conj., *I go over.*

§ 134. Per somnum horae labuntur, *nobis* non *sentientibus.* Noli edere aut bibere, *fame sitique* non *urgente.* Judex, qui statuit aliquid, *altera parte* non *audita*, iniquus est. Lacrimae cadunt, *nolentibus nobis.* Deus, *hac vita finita,* immortali vita nos donat.

somnum, i, *the sleep.*
hora, ae, *the hour.*
labor, lapsus sum, 3 conj., *I slip away.*
sentio, sensi, sum, 4 conj., *I perceive.*
fames, is, *the hunger.*
sitis, is, *the thirst.*
statuo, ui, tutum, 3 conj., *I decree.*
iniquus, a, um, *unjust.*
cado, cecedi, casum, 3 conj., *I fall.*
nolo, ui, nolle, *I will not.*

I. ABOUT THE SYSTEM OF THE UNIVERSE.

1. *Summary of Natural History.*

Universus mundus plerumque distribuitur in duos partes, coelum et terram. In coelo solem, lunam et stellas conspicimus. Terra cum ceteris elementis, igne, aëre et aqua hominum causa facta est. Ea montes habet cum silvis et herbis, saxis et metallis; valles cum pratis, floribus et graminibus; campos cum agris et frugibus, hortis et oleribus; maria, lacus, flumina et rivos, animalia et homines. Nubes pendent in aëre. Aves volant sub nubibus. Quadrupedes eunt aut currunt. Pisces natant in aqua. Vermes repunt in terra. Homines possident universam terram.

2. *The Sun.*

Sol, cujus magnitudo incredibilis est, globus est igneus, qui, cum surgit, tenebras noctis pellit, et omnia luce sua collustrat. Cum oritur, praecedit diluculum et aurora; cum occidit, crepusculum et nox sequitur. Idem minuit et abigit frigus, calefacit terram universam, et efficit, ut omnia vigeant. Est igitur fons luminis et caloris.

3. *Continuatio.*

Sol, quia modo propius, modo longius abest, quatuor anni tempora efficit, *ver*, *aestatem*, *auctumnum* et *hiemem*. Quo obliquius radii solis in terram incidunt, eo minorem habent vim calefaciendi. Itaque sol meridianus calidior est, quam matutinus vel vespertinus. Sol circa axem rotatur suum, planetae autem omnes circa ipsum. Quum luna inter solem terramque ita interponitur, ut solem obtegat, tum eclipsis solis contingit, idque non nisi nova luna fieri potest.

4. *Luna.*

Luna, ut terra, est corpus opacum, quod lumen suum a sole accipit. Noctu splended, et lumine suo stellas obscurat,

sed nullum calorem efficit. Saepe etiam interdiu cernitur, tum autem propter solis candorem pallida est. Varias illa mutationes lucis habet: modo enim nova luna est, modo crescens, modo plena, modo decrescens. In novilunio nihil lucis habet, cum sol aversam a terra partem collustret; sed post diem quartum decimum eo pervenit, ubi tota pars, a sole illuminata, in terrae conspectu est, idque plenilunium appellatur.

5. *Continuatio.*

Luna maculata est, et idem semper latus terrae obvertit. Eadem est satelles seu comes terrae nostrae, quam undetriginta diebus et duodecim horis ab occasu ad ortum versus ambit, et simul cum ea quotannis circum solem fertur. Quando terra ad lineam rectam inter solem lunamque interponitur, tum luna obscuratur, quae eclipsis lunae dicitur. Ea fieri non potest, nisi die plenilunii, neque semper est ejusdem generis. Nam modo pars tantum lunae obscuratur, modo totus ejus orbis tegitur. Quinquagies mille milliaria a terra abest, et magnitudine quinquagesimam fere terrae partem aequat.

6. *Fixae Stellae.*

Praeter lunam innumerae stellae coelum nocturnum ornant, quae dividuntur in fixas sive immobiles, et planetas sive mobiles. Fixae stellae sua luce fulgent, et eundem semper in ceteras locum obtinent, aequaliterque omni tempore ab iis distant. Inter eas stella polaris semper eodem loco ad septentrionem versus nobis apparet. Credibile est, fixas stellas totidem esse soles, et circum singulas, uti circa nostrum solem, moveri aliquot planetos, quos illae lumine et calore suo et illustrant et fovent. Albidus ille circulus, qui via lactea appellatur, innumeris stellis fixis constat, quae immenso a terra intervallo distant.

7. *Primarii Planetae.*

Planetae dividuntur in primarios et secundarios. Primarii planetae sunt septem: Mercurius, Venus, Terra, Mars, Jupiter, Saturnus et Uranus. Duo priores sunt soli priores, quam terra, ceteri ab eo remotiores. Hi planetae omnes circa solem moventur, ideoque non eodem semper loco con-

spiciuntur, unde planetae sive errantes vocantur. Veneris stella, cum ante ortum solis coelo fulget, Lucifer dicitur; cum post occasum solis conspicitur, Hesperus appellatur. Jupiter duodenis fere annis orbem suum explet, Saturnus tricenis.

8. *Secundarii Planetae.*

Secundarii planetae sunt, qui primarios semper comitantur, eosdem circumeunt, et una cum iis circa solem feruntur. Satellites eorum vocari solent. Ut igitur terra nostra unum habet satellitem, lunam: sic Jupiter quatuor, Saturnus septem habet satellites sive lunas. Omnes planetae, tum primarii, tum secundarii, sunt globi opaci, qui lucem a sole accipiunt. Haud dubie habitantur, ut terra nostra; quid enim impedit, quo minus et ipsi a naturis, quae Deum auctorem suum agnoscant, incolantur? Aliud genus stellarum snnt cometae, qui rarius apparent.

9. *Terra.*

Universa terra globi formam habet, unde etiam orbis terrarum dicitur. Globosam esse, patet ex umbra terrae rotunda in defectu lunae. Ea duplicem habet motum; etenim non tantum intra viginti quatuor horas ab occasu ad orientem versus circum axem suum movetur, sed etiam intra trecentos sexaginta quinque dies, cum luna comite, circum solem. Ille motus vicissitudinem diëi et noctis efficit: hic annum constituit et quatuor anni tempora. In altera ejus parte, quae a sole illustratur, dies est, in altera nox. Praeterea altero semestri boreale hemisphaerium, altero australe soli magis obvertit, unde in altero dies longiores sunt, in altero noctes.

10. *Continuatio.*

Superficies terrae aqua et humo constat, sed minor pars est terra continens, majorem aqua tenet. Ambitus ejus quinque millia et quadringenta milliaria complectitur. Quatuor sunt plagae mundi: septentrio, oriens, meridies, occidens. Praeterea dividitur terra in quinque zonas, quarum duae frigidae sunt, duae temperatae; una, quae media est, torrida. Varias illa res profert, ut frumenta in agris, plantas

in hortis, gramina in pratis, arbores in silvis. Sub terra nascuntur metalla, lapides aliaque fossilia.

11. *Aqua.*

In montibus fontes sunt, e quibus aqua scaturit, primum rivulis fluens, deinde rivis. Plures rivi confluentes fluvium efficiunt, flumina in mare seu oceanum effunduntur. Omnis aqua gravitate sua deorsum fertur; unde patet, ea loca, unde proveniunt flumina, altiora esse iis, quo volvuntur. Aqua fluida et pellucida est imagines rerum, quae sunt in ripa, itemque solis et nubium, speculi instar, repraesentat. Pura aqua neque saporem habet, neque odorem, neque colorem. Aqua pluvia fertilitatem terrae magis augeri, quam fluviali et fontana, notum est.

12. *Continuatio.*

Aquae inesse calorem, ipse liquor declarat, si enim omni calore privatur, fit glacies, quae calore resolvitur. Idem calor efficit, ut particulae aqueae perpetuo adscendant. Aërem etiam aquae inesse, bullulae in ea adscendentes satis arguunt. Nonnullae scaturigines aquam frigidam, aliae calidam, aliae acidam, aliae amaram promunt, contra varios hominum morbos. Aquae salsae sunt eae, quae salem communem secum ferunt. Hoc genus aquae vel fontibus salsis, vel mari continetur. Aqua res est utilissima et pernecessaria. Hominibus atque animantibus potum praebet, plantas terrae omnes nutrit molas aliasque machinas circumagit. Eadem cibos coquimus, nosque ipsos et alia omnia lavamus ac purgamus.

13. *Mare.*

Permagnum aquarum aequor mare dicitur, et si terram continentem circumfluit, oceanus, ex quo magna perpetuo vaporum copia adscendit. Idque necesse est fieri, quod mare aquarum vim per flumina illabentium capere non posset, nisi quotidie aliquam sui partem exhalando perderet. Omnis aqua marina salsa est et amara, ne putrescat. Hinc ea bibi non potest, ut aqua fontium et fluviorum. Eadem de causa gravior est fluviali, et multo majora onera sustinere potest; fert enim naves vastissimae molis. Inprimis memorabilis est affluxus et refluxus maris. Nimirum aqua maris quaternis

et vicenis horis in littore bis crescit, bisque decrescit, quae vicissitudo lunae motu gubernari creditur. Ceterum mare habet littora, promontoria, insulas, peninsulas, syrtes et scopulos: idem facit isthmos, freta et sinus.

14. *Aër.*

Universa terra undiqne aëre circumdatur, qui omnibus animantibus spiritum praebet, et sine quo neque animalia vivere, neque plantae crescere possunt. Is ubi terrae propior et vaporibus crassior est, vulgo atmosphaera, ubi remotior a terra et rarior est ac purior, aether vocatur. Inferior aër densior est graviorque superiore et a terra remotiore, quod ille aëris desuper incumbentis mole premitur. Aër liquidus est, pellucidus et elasticus, quae vis elastica in eo est, quod aër comprimi se patitur, sed compressu liberatus se ipse rursus extendit. Frigore condensatur, calore extenuatur atque extenditur. Idem quo altior, eo frigidior cst.

15. *Continuatio.*

Aër nunc pluvius, nunc serenus est; aestate calidus, hieme frigidus; vere et auctumno temperatus. Nunquam purus est, sed particulis salinis, sulphurëis aliisque mixtus. Quo autem purior aër, eo salubrior est. Levior aër adsurgit in graviore, ut olëum in aqua. Aër etiam sonum efficit, et quo purior est aër et tranquillior, hoc clarior est sonus; idem autem obtunditur a crassis humidisque vaporibus, in aëre natantibus, et ab occurrentibus ventis. Echo est repercussus aëris, qui, allapsus solidis corporibus, resilit. In aëre gignuntur res variae: nebulae, nubes, pluvia, nix, fulgura, tonitrua, irides et alia, quae Graecis meteora vocantur.

16. *Ventus.*

Aër raro plane tranquillus est, sed plerumque in motu versatur. Commotus aër ventus dicitur, leniter commotus aura appellatur. Quatuor sunt venti cardinales, flantes e quatuor plagis mundi: boreas (aquilo) a septentrione, eurus (subsolanus) ab oriente, auster (notus) a meridie, favonius (Zephyrus) ab occidente. Ventorum frigidissimus aquilo est, auster plerumque tepidus, favonius humidus, siccus subsolanus. Venti maxima nobis commoda adferunt; purgant aërem

vaporibus non salubribus, nimios temperant calores, et multas morborum causas removent. Iidem nubes ab uno loco ad alterum propellunt, post hiemem nives solvunt, terramque multa pluvia irriguam celerius, quam sol posset, siccant, naves et molas impellunt. Nonnunquam tamen damnum inferunt. Procella interdum arbores eradicat, aedificia evertit, navesque perdit. Turbo res obvias in gyrum agit. Subterranëus ventus nonnunquam terrae motum excitat, quo urbes pagique corruunt.

17. *Ignis.*

Ignis, causa lucis et caloris, lucet, calefacit, urit et comburit. Excitatur ille interdum contritu corporum, aut solis radiis, vitro caustico exceptis. Vulgo autem scintilla ejus ope chalybis e pyrite eliditur et fomite excipitur. Tum accendit sulphuratum, et inde candelam vel lignum. Ex eo adscendit fumus, qui vel dissipatur, vel camino adhaeret et fuligo fit. Quod ex combusto ligno remanet, cinis est. Multa corpora ignis liquefacit, ut aurum, argentum et cetera metalla. Omnis ignis alimenti indiget, nec permanere potest, nisi alatur, tum materia certa, tum aëris adflatu, sine quo ardere non potest. Idem est inter elementa levissimus.

18. *Lumen.*

Effectus ignis lumen est, quod ignis quaquaversus fundit. Vis luminis duabus maxime in rebus cernitur: primum in eo, quod ejus munere res corporeas cernere possumus; deinde in eo, quod colores efficit. Ubi enim lumen abest, ibi sunt tenebrae, atque evanescunt omnes colores. Lux omnium rerum est celerrima, et multo velocior, quam sonitus. Radii ejus semper ad lineam rectam moventur, neque ab ea devertunt, nisi cum e rariore materia in densiorem, veluti ex aëre in aquam, venerint. Id enim cum fit, deflectit radius, et baculus, oblique in aqua positus, fracti speciem habet. Cum radii luminis in solidum corpus incidunt, repelluntur densitate ejus, idque cum fit, reflecti lumen dicitur.

19. *Montes.*

Super terra sunt alti montes, elevati colles, profundae valles. Colles sunt parvi humilesque montes. Quo altiores montes, eo profundiores sunt valles. Celsissimi in orbe

terrarum montes sunt Peruviani in America, quorum summus quintuplo altior est, quam Bructerus Germaniae. Celsissimorum montium vertices etiam in calidoribus regionibus valde sunt frigidi; ideoque perenni glacie et nive teguntur, ut Alpes Helvetiae. Sunt etiam ignivomi montes sive Vulcani, quales sunt Aetna in Sicilia, et Vesuvius in regno Neapolitano. Ceterum multa montibus debemus commoda. Ex iis omnes rivi fluviique oriuntur, atque omnia metalla eruuntur. Proferunt herbas saluberrimas, coërcent impetum ventorum, et ab aestivis caloribus defendunt.

20. *Metalla.*

Metalla e montibus effodiuntur. Ea sunt vel nobilia vel ignobilia. Nobilia sunt aurum et argentum, ignobilia ferrum, aes seu cuprum, stannum, plumbum et argentum vivum. Aurum, quod est omnium gravissimum et nobilissimum, non tantum effoditur, sed reperitur etiam in quibusdam fluminibus. Ex auro et argento faciunt artifices nummos et varia ornamenta. Ferrum ex quo et optima et pessima instrumenta cuduntur, in omnibus fere terris reperitur. Chalybs durissimum ferri genus est. Ex cupro et stanno varia vasa conficiuntur, praeterea stannum, illitum aenëis vasis, compescit aeruginis virus. E cupro et cadmia fit orichalcum. Plumbum metallorum mollissimum, citius, quam cetera, liquescit. Argento vivo omnia metalla innatant, praeter aurum.

21. *Lapides.*

Lapides dividuntur in vulgares, rariores et pretiosos. Vulgares sunt saxum, cos, silex, pyrites; rariores sunt magnes, crystallus, marmor; pretiosi sunt gemmae. Saxa sunt petrae partes, e quibus muri atque aedificia exstruuntur. Cotibus acuuntur res obtusae, ut cultri tonsorii. Silices liquefacti vitrum fiunt. Chalybis et pyritae conflictu ignem elici, notum est. Magnes, prae aliis admirandus lapis, ferrum attrahit, satisque tenaciter retinet; quam virtutem cum ferro quoque communicat; deinde, si libere fertur, dirigit se ad polos mundi, et acus magnetica semper septentrionem spectat, ut nautae secundum eam cursum dirigere possint.

22. *Continuatio.*

Crystallus est lapis pellucidus, valde durus. Marmor est vel candidum, vel maculosum et varii coloris. Pumex, lapis cavernosus, natat in aqua, estque ad corpora laeviganda utilissimus. Lapide Lydio aurum argentumque probatur. Gemmae, e terra effossae, rudes et sine splendore sunt, acuuntur deinde et ab aurifice includuntur auro. Sunt eae vel pellucidae vel opacae, quales sunt smaragdus viridis, rubinus rubicundus, topazius pallidus, sapphirus caeruleus. Verum pretiosissima gemmarum ac durissima adamas est, splendore nitidissimo variisque coloribus radians. Attamen lapis molaris eum utilitate longe superat.

23. *Plantae.*

Omnis planta in tres partes dividitur, radicem, truncum et ramos, e trunco, qui in mollioribus ac minoribus plantis caulis vocatur, surgentes. Rami porro gemmas, frondes, folia, flores, fructus et semina efferunt. Extrinsecus cortex, intus medulla est. Radices sunt partis plantae, terra tectae, unde humorem sugunt, qui alimentum plantis praebet, et succus nutricius dicitur. Sed nutricius ille humor non tantum per radices, sed etiam per foliorum poros plantas ingreditur, unde fit, ut sine foliis, quippe quae humores ex aëre attrahant, nullus fructus ad maturitatem pervenire possit. Ceterum omnis planta nascitur et propagatur ex alterius vel surculis gemmisve vel radicibus, vel denique seminibus. Neque tamen omnes plantae omnibus locis nascuntur.

24. *Arbores.*

Arbores sunt vel fructiferae vel steriles. Fructiferae sunt apud nos malus, pirus, cerasus, prunus, morus, nux, persicus, castanea. Steriles sunt abies, pinus, betula, fagus, fraxinus, salix, tilia. Quaedam sponte sua proveniunt, quae silvestres ac ferae dicuntur; aliae ope humana gignuntur, et hae meliores proferunt fructus. Arborum aliis folia auctumno decidunt, ut malis, piris ceterisque pomiferis; aliae semper virent, ut abies, taxus, laurus aliaeque plures. Celissima arborum cedrus est. Arbores lignum praebent non tantum ad comburendum, sed etiam ad aedificandum aliasque res necessarias. Trunci maximarum arborum, aut in asseres secantur, aut trabes ex illis caeduntur.

25. *Flores.*

Flores mirae sunt varietatis, et cum ceterae plantae usus alimentique causa in terra gignantur, flores facti sunt, ut pulchritudine oculos pascant, odoribus nares delectent, hominumque voluptati inserviant. Florum notissimi sunt viola, rosa, lilium, narcissus, tulipa, hyacinthus, caryophyllum. Florum ver nuntiantium prima est viola. Rosae differunt multitudine foliorum, colore, odore. Lilium rosae nobilitate proximum est, ejusque candor et odor eximius. Sunt etiam rubentia lilia et lutea. Multi flores gratum spirant odorem; alii visu tantum jucundi sunt, ut tulipa, decus florum, quae solo adspectu delectat. Ex odoratis floribus serta et serviae nectuntur.

II. FABLES OF AESOP.

1. *Mus et Milvius.*

Milvius laqueis irretitus musculum exoravit, ut eum corrosis plagis liberaret. Quo facto, milvius liberatus murem arripuit et devoravit.

Haec fabula ostendit, quam gratiam mali pro beneficiis reddere soleant.

2. *Hoedus et Lupus.*

Hoedus, stans in tecto domus, lupo praetereunti maledicit. Cui lupus, non tu, inquit, sed tectum mihi maledicit.

Saepe locus et tempus homines timidos audaces reddit.

3. *Asinus.*

Asinus, pelle leonis indutus, territabat homines et bestias, tanquam leo esset. Sed forte, dum se celerius movet, aures eminebant; unde agnitus in pistrinum abductus est, ubi poenas petulantiae dedit.

Haec fabula stultos notat, qui immeritis honoribus superbiunt.

4. *Corvus et Lupi.*

Corvus partem praedae petebat a lupis, quod eos totum diem comitatus esset. Cui illi, non tu nos, inquiunt, sed praedam sectatus es, idque eo animo, ut ne nostris quidem corporibus parceres, si exanimarentur.

Merito in actionibus non spectatur, quid fiat, sed quo animo fiat.

5. *Vulpes et Leaena.*

Vulpes leaenae exprobrabat, quod nonnisi unum catulum pareret. Huic dicitur respondisse, unum, sed leonem!

Haec fabula, non copiam, sed bonitatem rerum aestimandam esse, docet.

6. *Mulier et Gallina.*

Mulier vidua gallinam habebat, quae ei quotidie unum ovum pariebat. Illa existimabat, si gallinam diligentius saginaret, fore, ut illa bina aut terna ova quotidie pareret. Quum autem cibo superfluo gallina pinguis esset facta, plane ova parere desiit.

Haec fabula docet, avaritiam saepe damnosam esse.

7. *Agricola et Anguis.*

Agricola anguem reperit, frigore paene extinctum. Misericordia motus, cum fovit sinu et subter alas recondidit. Mox anguis recreatus vires recepit, et agricolae, pro beneficio, letale vulnus inflixit.

Haec fabula docet, qualem mercedem mali pro beneficiis reddere soleant.

8. *Ranae.*

Ranae laetabantur, quum nuntiatum esset, Solem uxorem duxisse. Sed una ceteris prudentior, O vos stulidos, inquit; nonne meministis, quantopere nos saepe unius Solis aestus excruciet? Quid igitur fiet, quum liberos etiam procreaverit?

9. *Equus et Asinus.*

Asinus, onustus sarcinis equum rogavit, ut aliqua parte oneris se levaret, si se vivum videre vellet. Sed ille asini preces repudiavit. Paulo post igitur asinus labore consumtus in via corruit et efflavit animam. Tum agitator omnes sarcinas, quas asinus portaverat, atque insuper etiam pellem asino detractam, in equum imposuit. Ibi ille sero priorem superbiam deplorans, O me miserum, inquit, qui parvulum onus in me recipere noluerim, quum nunc cogar tantas sarcinas ferre, una cum pelle comitis mei, cujus preces tam superbe contemseram.

10. *Senex et Mors.*

Senex in silva ligna ceciderat, iisque sublatis domum redire coepit. Quum aliquantum viae progressus esset, et onere et via defatigatus, fascem deposuit, et secum aetatis et inopiae mala contemplatus, mortem clara voce invocavit,

quae ipsum ab omnibus his malis liberet. Tum Mors, senis precibus auditis, subito adstitit, et, quid vellet, percunctatur. At Senex, quem jam votorum suorum poenitebat, nihil, inquit, sed requiro, qui onus paululum allevet, dum ego rursus subeo.

11. *Agricola et Filii.*

Agricola senex, quum mortem sibi appropinquare sentiret, filios convocavit, quos, ut fieri solet, interdum discordare noverat, et fascem virgularum afferri jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent. Quod quum facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res esset concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

12. *Vultur et Aviculae.*

Vultur aliquando aviculas invitavit ad convivium, quod illis daturus esset die natali suo. Quae, quum ad tempus adessent, eas carpere et occidere, epulasque sibi de invitatis instruere coepit.

13. *Corvus.*

Corvus qui caseum forte repererat, gaudium alta voce significavit. Quo sono alecti plures corvi famelici advolaverunt, impetuque in illum facto, opimam ei dapem eripuerunt.

14. *Cornix et Columba.*

Cornix columbae gratulabatur foecundidatem, quod singulis mensibus pullos excluderet. At illa: ne mei, inquit, doloris causam commemores. Nam quos pullos educo, eos dominus raptos aut ipse comedit, aut aliis comedendos vendit. Ita mihi mea foecunditas novum semper luctum parit.

III. ANECDOTES.

1. Leonidas, rex Lacedaemoniorum, quum Persae dicerentur sagittarum multitudine solem obscuraturi, respondisse fertur: melius itaque in umbra pugnabimus.

2. Idem, cum Xerxes scripsisset: mitte arma, respondit: veni et cape.

3. Aristippus, cum famulus, in itinere pecuniam gestans, onere premeretur: abjice, inquit, quod nimium est, et fer, quod potes.

4. Carneades usque ad extremam senectam nunquam cessavit a philosophiae studio. Saepe ei accidit, ut, quum cibi capiendi causa accubuisset, cogitationibus inhaerens, manum ad cibos appositos porrigere oblivisceretur.

5. Faxiles, unus e regibus Indiae, occurrens Alexandro, sic eum allocutus est: provoco te non pugnam neque ad bellum, sed ad aliud certaminis genus: si inferior es, a nobis accipe beneficium: sin superior, nobis benefacito. Cui Alexander: atque, inquit, de hoc ipso nobis certandum est, uter benefaciendo superet alterum.

6. Alexander Ephesi imaginem suam, quam Apelles, celeberrimus pictor, pinxerat, contemplatus, minus laudavit picturam, quam illa merebatur. Quum autem introductus equus adhinniret equo picto, quasi et hic verus esset equus, tum Apelles: O rex, inquit, equus hic artis pingendi peritior, quam tu, esse videtur.

7. Euripides, qui et ipse magnum inter poëtas tragicos nomen habet, a coena domum rediens a canibus laceratus est.

8. Athenienses, quondam ab Euripide postulabant, ut ex tragoedia sententiam quandam tolleret. Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit; se fabulas componere solere, ut populum doceret, non ut a populo disceret.

9. Simonides, poëta praestantissimus, gloriatur in quodam poëmate, se octoginta annos natum in certamen musicum descendisse, et victoriam inde retulisse. Idem, aliquamdiu vixit apud Hipparchum, Pisistrati filium, Athenarum tyrannum. Inde Syracusas se contulit ad Hieronem regem, cum quo familiariter vixisse dicitur. Primus carmina statuto pretio scripsit, quare eum musam venalem reddidisse dicunt.

IV. COLLOQUIES.

A. DE DEO.

1. *Pater. Filius.*

PATER. Quid putas, mi fili, si consideras haec prata, hos flores, has arbores; si conspicis fruges in agris, pisces in aquis, aves in aëre, solem in coelo; num haec omnia casu fortuito orta sunt? FILIUS. Hoc credere, stultitia esset maxima. P. Unde igitur omnia habent originem? F. A Deo, qui conditor est omnium rerum. P. Recte. Deus auctor est coeli, solis, lunae et siderum; ignis, aëris, aquae et telluris; hominum, bestiarum, quadrupedum, àvium, piscium, amphibiorum, insectorum et vermium; plantarum, fruticum et arborum; marium et fluminum, montium ac vallium; lapidum, metallorum et salium. Unde igitur nosti (novisti), Deum esse? F. Ex innumeris ejus operibus.

2. *Continuatio.*

P. Unde tu ipse ortus es? F. Ab eodem. Solus enim Deus est, qui mihi corpus et animum dedit, cibum, potum et vestes suppeditat, vitam et salutem conservat, aliisque beneficiis innumeris me cumulat. P. An tu praestantior es, quam equus aut aliud animal? F. Sane. Homo enim sum, in quo inest animus ratione praeditus, qualem nullum aliud animal habet. P. Cur autem animalia rationem non habent? F. Quia sic hominibus, quorum causa adsunt, utiliora sunt. P. Nonne igitur maximas gratias agere debemus Deo nostro, benignissimo patri, qui nobis tot bona tamque varia largitur? F. Id qui non facit, is profecto est ingratissimus.

3. *Continuatio.*

P. Ubi autem est Deus, pater ille benignissimus? F. Ubique est nobis praesens, nec ulla est latebra tam obscura, aut abdita, in qua Deus non adsit. P. Ergo nec poterit ei aliquid esse obscurum? F. Nihil prorsus est, quod Deus nesciat.

Videt omnia, quae agimus; audit verba omnia, quae loquimur; quin novit etiam cogitata nostra omnia, tam bona quam mala. P. Cave igitur, ne quid unquam facias aut cogites, quod Deo displiceat. Licet enim homines fallas, Deum tamen nunquam fallere poteris. Ubi autem recte agis, tum laetare, quod Deus illud norit, qui probitatem tuam olim remunerabitur.

4. *Continuatio.*

P. An potes videre Deum? F. Minime; non enim corpus habet, ut homines, ideoque, etsi ubique est, nusquam cerni potest. P. Nonne etiam in te est natura talis, quae non cadat in oculos? F. Est, nempe animus, qui in nobis viget. P. Num autem Deus etiam aliquando ortus est, ut animus tuus? F. Nunquam neque factus est, ut Angeli; neque natus, ut homines, sed ab aeterno fuit. P. Estne aliquando moriturus, ut homines? F. Nunquam moritur, sed ut fuit sine initio, ita etiam erit sine fine. P. Cura igitur, ut Deum tibi amicum facias, qui, cum sempiternus sit, perpetuo te felicem reddere potest.

5. *Continuatio.*

P. Quanta est potentia Dei? F. Infinita, Potest enim omnia facere, quaecunque vult; nec est quidquam, quod Deus efficere nequeat. Hinc dicitur omnipotens. P. Cave igitur sedulo, ne malis moribus eum offendas, cum nihil te e manu ejus eripere valeat. Fac totius studiosissime, quae Deus jubet, quaemadmodum Josephus ille probus, cui persuaderi non poterat, ut flagitium committeret, quia Deum magis timebat, quam homines. F. Et quid timeam, si Deus omnipotens mecum est, meque tuetur? P. Verum est, quod Apostolus ait: si Deus pro nobis, quis contra nos? Hinc bono semper animo esse possunt, qui Deo confidunt.

B. DE SURGENDI TEMPORE.

1. *Fridericus. Carolus.*

Fridericus. Heus! heus! Carole, expergiscere! tempus est surgendi. Audisne? Carolus. Non audio. F. Ubi ergo habes aures? C. In lecto. F. Hoc video. Sed quid facis adhuc in lecto? C. Quid faciam? dormio. F. Dor-

mis? et loqueris tamen mecum? C. Saltem volo dormire. F. Nunc autem non est tempus dormiendi, sed surgendi. C. Quota est hora? F. Septima. C. Quando tu surrexisti e lecto? F. Jam ante duas horas. C. Num sorores meae jam surrexerunt? F. Jam dudum. C. Sed frater meus certe adhuc jacet in lecto. F. Erras. Cum expergefacerem eum, statim reliquit nidum suum. C. Mox igitur surgam.

C. DE SCRIBENDO.

2. *Ernestus. Theophilus.*

ERNESTUS. Quid agis? Theophile. THEOPHILUS. Scribo, ut vides. E. Quid scribis? T. Versūs, quos praeceptor dictavit. E. Ostende, quaeso, scripturam, T. Adspice. E. Videris mihi nimis festinanter scripsisse. T. Scribo interdum melius. E. Cur igitur nunc tam male scribis? T. Desunt mihi bene scribendi adjumenta. E. Quaeram? T. Bona charta, bonum atramentum, bona penna. Haec enim charta, ut vides, misere perfluit; atramentum est aquosum ac pallidum; penna mollis et male parata. E. Cur ista omnia non mature providisti? T. Pecunia mihi deerat, et nunc etiam deest. E. Dabo tibi mutuo aliquid pecuniae, ut possis meliorem chartam et cetera comparare. T. Benevolentiam tuam gratus agnosco.

D. DE LUDO.

3. *Conradus. Godofredus. Otto.*

CONRADUS. Veni, Godofrede! veni, Otto! venite ambo! GODOFREDUS. Quo tandem? C. In aream. Praeceptor enim nos jussit ludere. OTTO. Quid hic narrat? C. Quod certissimum est, et quod ipsi ex ceteris commilitonibus mox audietis. G. Ludant sane alii, quantum volent; ego non ludam. O. Nec mihi animus est ludendi. C. Quare autem? G. Malo repetere lectiones meas, quam lusu tempus perdere. C. Num hoc est, tempus perdere, si corpus exercemus ad valetudinem conservandam? O. Et ego in eo sum, ut describam, quae praeceptor dictavit. C. Ohe! quam morosos habeo condiscipulos? G. Sibi quisque serit, sibi metit. C. At praeceptor jussit nos ludere. O. Mentiris! Debebas dicere, permisisse eum, ut luderemus, non autem, jussisse. Nemo enim ad ludum cogitur. C. Valete, ego ludo.

ELEMENTS OF LATIN GRAMMAR.

CHAPTER I.

Latin Grammar is the art of speaking or writing the Latin language with propriety.

The Latin alphabet consists of twenty-five letters:

A a	I i	Q q
B b	J j	R r
C c	K k	S s
D d	L l	T t
E e	M m	U u
F f	N n	V v
G g	O o	X x
H h	P p	Y y
		Z z

Of these letters, six are named *Vowels—a, e, i, o, u, y.* The rest are called *Consonants.*

A vowel makes a full and perfect sound of itself, as *i.*

A consonant cannot be sounded without a vowel, as *be.*

REMARK 1.—*x* and *z* are called double consonants.

REM. 2.—Double vowels, or dipthongs, are *ae, au, eu, oe.*

REM. 3.—*c* is pronounced like *k*, except before *e, ae, oe, i, y*, when it is sounded like *z;* e. g. *clam, causa; coelum, citrus, Caesar.*

REM. 4.—*ti* is pronounced before a vowel like *zi;* e. g. *otium.* The following are exceptions: 1, Greek words, e. g. *Miltiades;* 2, the genit. *totius* from *totus;* 3, the connection of letters, as *sti* and *xti;* e. g. *ostium, mixtio.*

REM. 5.—According to the *Organs*, by the help of which the Consonants are pronounced, they are divided into:

1, *labiales*—b, p, f, v, m.
2, *linguales*—d, t, l, n, r, s, z.
3, *palatinae*—g, c, k, q, x.

REM. 6.—Divided, according to their quality, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, are called *liquidae;* and the remaining Consonants, *mutes*, except *s*, which is called *hissing-sound.*

REM. 7.—The connection of a *muta* with a *liquida* in the same word is called *muta cum liquida*, e. g. in *tenebrae*, *mediocris.*

A *Syllable* is a distinct sound of *one* or *more* letters pronounced in one breath.

In Latin words there are as *many syllables* as there are *separate vowels* and *dipthongs.*

A word of *one* syllable is called *monosyllabum;* of *two* syllables, *bysyllabum;* of *three* or *more* syllables, *polysyllabum.*

In *bysyllables* the *penult* is always *accented.*

In *polysyllables*, if the *penult* is *long*, it is *accented;* if *short*, the *antepenult* is *accented.*

CHAPTER II.

1. In Latin, there are *three principal parts* of speech, viz: *Nouns*, *Particles* and *Verbs.*

a. The NOUNS serve to indicate any *person*, *place*, *thing*, or their *quality.*

b. The PARTICLES serve to *define* either *single words* or *whole sentences*, and to *connect* them.

c. The VERBS serve to express an *action* or *state.*

2. The Nouns are *declined*, the Particles *undeclined* or *inflexible*, and the Verbs *conjugated.*

CHAPTER III.

Of the Auxiliary Verb ESSE, *to be.*

PRESENT TENSE.

	INDICATIVE MOOD.	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
Sg.	sum, *I am.*	sim, *I may or can be.*
	es, *thou art.*	sis, *thou mayst or canst be.*
	est, *he, she, it is.*	sit, *he, she, it, may or can be.*
Pl.	sumus, *we are.*	simus, *we may or can be.*
	estis, *you are.*	sitis, *you may or can be.*
	sunt, *they are.*	sint, *they may or can be.*

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	INDICATIVE MOOD.	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
Sg.	eram, *I was.*	essem, *I might or could be.*
	eras, *thou wert.*	esses, *thou mightst or couldst be.*
	erat, *he, she, it was.*	esset, *he, she, it might or could be.*
Pl.	eramus, *we were.*	essemus, *we might or could be.*
	eratis, *you were.*	essetis, *you might or could be.*
	erant, *they were.*	essent, *they might or could be.*

FUTURE TENSE.

Sg.	ero, *I shall be.*	futurus,	sim, *I may be about to be.*
	eris, *thou wilt be.*	a,	sis, *thou, etc.*
	erit, *he, she, it will be.*	um,	sit, *he, she, it, etc.*
Pl.	erimus, *we shall be.*	futuri,	simus, *we, etc.*
	eritis, *you will be.*	ae,	sitis, *you, etc.*
	erunt, *they will be.*	a.	sint, *they, etc.*

PERFECT TENSE.

Sg.	fui, *I have been.*	fuĕrim, *I may have been.*
	fuisti, *thou hast been.*	fueris, *thou mayst have been.*
	fuit, *he, she, it has been.*	fuerit, *he, she, it may have been.*
Pl.	fuĭmus, *we have been.*	fuerĭmus, *we may have been.*
	fuistis, *you have been.*	fuerĭtis, *you may have been.*
	fuērunt, *they have been.*	fuĕrint, *they may have been.*

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Sg.	fuĕram, *I had been.*	fuissem, *I might, could, would have been.*
	fuĕras, *thou hadst been.*	fuisses, *thou mightst, couldst, wouldst have been.*
	fuĕrat, *he, she, it had been.*	fuisset, *he, she, it might, could, would have been.*
Pl.	fuerāmus, *we had been.*	fuissemus, *we might, could, would have been.*
	fuerātis, *you had been.*	fuissetis, *you might, could, would have been.*
	fuĕrant, *they had been.*	fuissent, *they might, could, would have been.*

FUTURE PERFECT.

Sg.	fuĕro, *I shall have been.*	Pl.	fuerĭmus, *we shall have been.*
	fueris, *thou wilt have been.*		fuerĭtis, *you will have been.*
	fuerit, *he, she, it will have been.*		fuĕrint, *they will have been.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sg.	es, *be thou.*	Pl.	este, *be you.*
	esto, *be thou.*		estote, *be you.*
	esto, *let him, her, it be.*		sunto, *let them be.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, esse, *to be.*
Perfect, fuisse, *to have been.*
Future, esse, futurus, a, um, *to be about to be.*

PARTICIPLES.

Praes., (ens, *being.*) Futr., futurus, a, um, *about to be.*

CHAPTER IV.

OF NOUNS.

§ 1. Nouns are of three kinds, viz: *Substantives*, *Adjectives* and *Pronouns*.

a. A NOUN SUBSTANTIVE declares its *own meaning*, and does not require another word to be joined with it, to show its signification; as *homo*, a man; *angelus*, an angel; *puer*, a boy.

b. A NOUN ADJECTIVE must *always be joined* to a *Substantive*, of which it shows the *nature* or *quality;* as *bonus* puer, a *good* boy; *mala* puella, a *bad* girl.

c. A PRONOUN is used *instead* of a Noun, as *ego*, I; *tu*, thou; *is*, he.

§ 2. All Nouns have *Gender*, *Number* and *Case*.

a. Genders of Nouns are *Masculine*, *Feminine* and *Neuter*. The *common* gender is applied to Nouns which are sometimes *masculine* and sometimes *feminine*.

b. Numbers have the Nouns *two*, viz: *Singular*, denoting *one;* and *Plural*, denoting *more* than one, as *girls*.

c. *Cases* of Nouns are *six*, in each number, viz: the *Nominative*, the *Genitive*, the *Dative*, the *Accusative*, the *Vocative* and the *Ablative*.

aa. The *nominative* case comes *before* the verb and answers the question *who?* or what? as, who was there? *puer hoc erat*, this boy was there.

bb. The *genitive* case is known by the sign *of*, and answers to the question *whose?* or *whereof?* as, whose boy? *magistri puer*, the teacher's boy, the boy of the teacher.

cc. The *dative* case is known by the signs *to* or *for*, and answers to the question *to whom?* or, *for what?* to whom did you give the book? *magistri puero*, to the boy of the teacher.

dd. The *accusative* case *follows* the *verb*, and answers to the question *whom?* or *what?* as, whom do you love? *amo puerum magistri*, I love the teacher's boy.

ee. The *vocative* case is known by *calling* or *speaking to*; as, O puer! O boy!

ff. The *ablative* case is known by prepositions, expressed or understood, serving the ablative case; as, de puero, of the boy.

A. Noun Substantive.

The *gender* of a noun substantive can be ascertained from its *termination* or from its *meaning*.

§ 1. Of the *masculine* gender are the names of *men* and of *male beings*, as *homo*, *vir*, *scriba*, *Caesar*, *rex*, *aquilo;* and the names of *rivers*, *winds* and *months*.

§ 2. Of the *feminine* gender, are the names of *women* and *female beings;* as uxor, *wife*; soror, *sistsr;* anus, *old woman;* Juno, Venus; most of the names of *trees*, *towns*, *countries* and *islands;* e. g. cedrus, pinus, Aegyptus, Corinthus, fagus.

§ 3. Of the *neuter* gender, are *all indeclinable substantives*, as sinapi, gummi; the names of the *letters* of the *alphabet*, as A, B; and *all words and expressions* which, without being *substantives*, are *conceived* and *used* as *such*, or *quoted* merely as *words*; e. g. ultimum vale; longum.

§ 4. Of the *common* gender, are *many names of persons*, which are common to *both sexes*, as they denote an *occupation* or *quality* which may belong *either* to a *man* or *woman;* also, the *names* of *animals*, which are used for *both sexes;* e. g. canis, grus, mus, sus.

Declension of Nouns Substantive.

§ 1. There are *five* declensions of substantives, distinguished by the ending of the *genitive* case.

1st declension ends in the genitive case in *ae;* as musa, *musae*.
2d " " " " " in *i;* as, dominus, *domini*.
3d " " " " " in *is;* as, nubes, *nubis*.
4th " " " " " in *us;* as, gradus, *gradus*.
5th " " " " " in *ëi;* facies, *faciëi*.

§ 2. Table of the five declensions according to their terminations.

SINGULAR.

	I	II	III	IV	V
Nom.	a, (e, as, es).	er, us, um.	a, e, o, c, l, n, r, s, t, x.	us, u.	es.
Gen.	ae, (es).	i.	is.	us, u.	ëi.
Dat.	ae.	o.	i.	ui, u.	ëi.
Acc.	am, (en).	um.	em, (neu. like the nom.)	um, u.	em.
Voc.	a, (e).	er, e, um.	a, e, o, c, l, n, r, s, t, x.	us, u.	es.
Abl.	a, (e).	o.	e, (i).	us, u.	e.

PLURAL.

	I	II	III	IV	V
Nom.	ae.	i, a.	es, a.	us, a.	es.
Gen.	arum.	orum.	um, ium.	uum.	erum.
Dat.	is.	is.	ibus.	ibus.	ebus.
Acc.	as.	os, a.	es, a.	us, a.	es.
Voc.	ae.	i, a.	es, a.	us, a.	es.
Abl.	is.	is.	ibus.	ibus.	ebus.

§ 3. This table shows that—

a. The *accusative singular* of the *masculine* and *feminine* of *all declensions* ends in *m*, and the *accusative plural* in *s*.

b. The *genitive plural* of *all declensions* ends in *um*.

c. The *dative* and *ablative plural*, in the *first* and *second* declensions, end in *is*; and in the *third*, *fourth* and *fifth* in *bus*.

d. The *vocative* is like the *nominative*, except in the *second* declension, where the words terminating in *us* generally change into *e*; and *the same* do some Greek words in the *first* and *third* declensions.

e. In the *neuter gender* there are *three cases* which have the *same* termination, the *nominative*, *accusative* and *vocative*, which end in the *plural* in *a*, as *regnum*, *regna*; *flumen*, *flumina*; *cornu*, *cornua*.

The First Declension.

§ 1. The first declension comprises all nouns which form the genitive singular in *ae*. The nominative of genuine Latin words of this kind ends in *a*. The words terminating in *e*, *as*, and *es*, are of Greek origin.

Gender of the Nouns of the First Declension.

§ 2. Nouns in *a* and *e* are feminine; those in *as* and *es* are masculine, being chiefly names of men, and also most names of rivers, except the three rivers *Allia*, *Albula* and *Matrona*, which are feminine.

Model of the First Declension.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	vi*a*, *the way.*	vi*ae*, *the ways.*
Gen.	vi*ae*, *of the way.*	vi*arum*, *of the ways.*
Dat.	vi*ae*, *to the way.*	vi*is*, *to the ways.*
Acc.	vi*am*, *the way.*	vi*as*, *the ways.*
Voc.	vi*a*, *O way!*	vi*ae*, *O ways!*
Abl.	vi*a*, *from the way.*	vi*is*, *from the ways.*

GREEK WORDS.

SINGULAR.

Nom.	epitom*e*, *the abstract.*	N. Aene*as*,	N. Anchis*es*
Gent.	epitom*es*, *of the abstract.*	G. Aene*ae*,	G. Anchis*ae*.
Dat.	epitom*ae*, *to the abstract.*	D. Aene*ae*,	D. Anchis*ae*.
Acc.	epitom*en*, *the abstract.*	A. Aene*am* or *an*,	A. Anchis*en*.
Voc.	epitom*e*, *O abstract!*	V. Aene*a*!	V. Anchis*e*!
Abl.	epitom*e*, *from the abstract.*	A. Aene*a*,	A. Anchis*e*.

The Plural does not deviate.

The Second Declension.

§ 1. All nouns which form the genitive singular in *i* belong to the *second declension.* The *greater part* of them end in the *nominative* in *us;* the *neuters* in *um; some* in *er,* and *only one* in *ir,* viz: *vir,* with its *compounds.* There is *only one* word ending in *ur,* viz: the adjective *satur, ura, urum.*

Gender of the Nouns of the Second Declension.

§ 2. Nouns in *us, er* and *ir* are *masculine;* those in *um,* and the Greek nouns in *on,* are *neuter.*

EXCEPTIONS.

a. Of those in *us,* the following are *feminine: alvus, colus, domus, humus, vannus,* and the names of *plants, precious stones, towns* and *islands,* with a few exceptions.

b. The following in *us* are *neuter,* as *virus,* the poison; *pelagus,* the sea; *vulgus,* the people, which, however, is sometimes *masculine.*

Model of the Second Declension.

	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
N.	dominus, *a lord.*	puer, *the boy.*	regnum, *a kingdom.*
G.	domin*i*, *of a lord.*	puer*i*, *of the boy.*	regn*i*, *of a kingdom.*
D.	domin*o*, *to a lord.*	puer*o*, *to the boy.*	regn*o*, *to a kingdom.*
A.	domin*um*, *a lord.*	puer*um*, *the boy.*	regnum, *a kingdom.*
V.	domin*e*, *O lord!*	puer, *O boy!*	regnum, *O kingdom!*
A.	domin*o*, *from a lord.*	puer*o*, *from the boy.*	regn*o*, *from a kingdom.*
	PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
N.	domin*i*, *lords.*	puer*i*, *the boys.*	regn*a*, *kingdoms.*
G.	domin*orum*, *of lords.*	puer*orum*, *of the boys.*	regn*orum*, *of kingdoms.*
D.	domin*is*, *to lords.*	puer*is*, *to the boys.*	regn*is*, *to kingdoms.*
A.	domin*os*, *lords.*	puer*os*, *the boys,*	regn*a*, *kingdoms.*
V.	domin*i*, *O lords!*	puer*i*, *O boys!*	regn*a*, *O kingdoms!*
A.	domin*is*, *from lords.*	puer*is*, *from the boys.*	regn*is*, *from kingdoms.*

Model of Greek Nouns of Second Declension.

	Ilion, (name of a city.)		Delos, (name of an island.)
N.	Ilion, *Ilion.*	N.	Delos, *Delos.*
G.	Ili*i*, *of Ilion.*	G.	Del*i*, *of Delos.*
D.	Ili*o*, *to Ilion.*	D.	Del*o*, *to Delos.*
A.	Ilion, *Ilion.*	A.	Del*on*, *Delos.*
V.	Ilion, *O Ilion.*	V.	Del*e*, *O Delos.*
A.	Ili*o*, *from Ilion.*	A.	Del*o*, *from Delos.*

The Third Declension.

§ 1. Nouns of the third declension form their genitive in *is.* The nominative ends in a, e, o, c, l, n, r, s, t, x.

Gender of the Nouns of the Third Declension.

§ 2. *Masculine* nouns are those in *o, or, os, e-r* and *e-s,* if they *increase* in the *genitive.*

EXCEPTIONS.

A. The following, terminating in *o*, are *feminine :*
a. verbalia, in *io*, as *lectio, actio.*
b. all words in *do, go*, except *ordo, cardo, margo.*
c. caro, carnis.

B. Of those terminating in *or*, three are *neuter* : *aequor, marmor, cor;* but *arbor* is *feminine.*

C. Of those terminating is *os*, two are *feminine : cos* and *dos ;* and two are *neuter : os, oris* and *os, ossis.*

D. Of those terminating in *er*, four are *neuter : cadaver, iter, ver* and *verber ;* also, some *names* of *plants.*

E. The following four, terminating in *es*, are *feminine : compes, merces, merges, serges.*

§ 3. Feminine nouns are those terminating in *as, is, aus, x* and *s*, with *preceding consonants,* and in *e-s,* if they retain in the genitive case the same number of syllables as in the nominative, as *avis, avis,* the bird.

EXCEPTIONS.

a. Of those terminating in *as*, three are *masculine : as, assis ; vas, vassis,* and *elephas, elephantis.* Three are *neuters : fas ; nefas,* and *vas, vadis.*

b. The *masculines*, terminating in *is*, are all *substantives* ending in *nis,* and all which have *eris* and *inis* in the *genitive ;* and most of those which have the *genitive* the same as the *nominative,* as *amnis, amnis,* the river; *crinis, crinis,* the hair, etc.

c. The nouns terminating in *x*, preceded by *e*, are *masculines,* except *lex, legis ; nex, negis ; faex, faecis ; supellex, supellectilis.*

d. The following nouns, terminating in *s*, with *preceding consonants,* are *masculines : dens, ntis ; mons, montis ; fons, fontis ; pons, pontis ; rudens, ntis ; torrens, ntis ; oriens, ntis ; occidens, ntis.*

§ 4. *Neuter* nouns are those terminating in *a, e, c, l, n, t, ar* and *us.*

EXCEPTIONS.

a. The *masculine* nouns are *sol, solis,* and *sal, salis ;* also those ending in *ur*, as *vultur, uris ; turtur, uris ;* those ending in *us*, as *lepus, oris ; mus, muris,* and those terminating in *n*, as *pecten, inis ; ren, renis.*

b. Feminine nouns in *us*, are all *polysyllables* which have udis, uris, utis, in the *genitive,* as *virtus,* tutis.

Model of the Third Declension.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
N.	pater, *the father.*	nubes, *a cloud.*	poëma, *a poem.*
G.	patris, *of the father.*	nubis, *of a cloud.*	poëmătis, *of a poem.*
D.	patri, *to the father.*	nubi, *to a cloud.*	poëmati, *to a poem.*
A.	patrem, *the father.*	nubem, *a cloud.*	poëma, *a poem.*
V.	pater! *O father!*	nubis! *O cloud!*	poëma! *O poem!*
A.	patre, *from the father.*	nube, *from the cloud.*	poëmate, *from a poem.*
	PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
N.	patres, *the fathers.*	nubes, *clouds.*	poĕmata, *poems.*
G.	patrum, *of the fathers.*	nubium, *of clouds.*	poëmatum, *of poems.*
D.	patribus, *to the fathers*	nubibus, *to clouds.*	poëmatibus, *to poems.*
A.	patres, *the fathers.*	nubes, *clouds.*	poëmata, *poems.*
V.	patres! *O fathers!*	nubes! *O clouds!*	poëmata, *O poems!*
A.	patribus, *from the fathers.*	nubibus, *from clouds.*	poĕmatibus, *fr. poems.*

	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
N.	color *or* cŏlos, *the color*	virtus, *the virtue.*	corpus, *a body.*
G.	coloris, *of the color.*	virtutis, *of the virtue.*	corporis, *of a body.*
D.	colori, *to the color.*	virtuti, *to the virtue.*	corpori, *to a body.*
A.	colorem, *the color.*	virtutem, *the virtue.*	corpus, *a body.*
V.	color! *O color!*	virtus! *O virtue!*	corpus! *O body!*
A.	colore, *from the color.*	virtute, *from the virtue*	corpore, *from a body.*
	PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
N.	colores, *the colors.*	virtutes, *the virtues.*	corpora, *bodies.*
G.	colorum, *of the colors.*	virtutum, *of the virtues*	corporum, *of bodies.*
D.	coloribus, *to the colors.*	virtutibus, *to the virtues*	corporibus, *to bodies.*
A.	colores, *the colors.*	virtutes, *the virtues.*	corpora, *bodies.*
V.	colores! *O colors!*	virtutes! *O virtues!*	corpora! *O bodies!*
A.	coloribus, *from the colors.*	virtutibus, *from the virtues*	corporibus, *from bodies*

	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
N.	leo, *the lion.*	ovis, *a sheep.*	mare, *the sea.*
G.	leonis, *of the lion.*	ovis, *of a sheep.*	maris, *of the sea.*
D.	leoni, *to the lion.*	ovi, *to a sheep.*	mari, *to the sea.*
A.	leonem, *the lion.*	ovem, *a sheep.*	mare, *the sea.*
V.	leo! *O lion!*	ovis! *O sheep!*	mare! *O sea!*
A.	leone, *from the lion.*	ove, *from a sheep.*	mari, *from the sea.*
	PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
N.	leones, *the lions.*	oves, *sheep.*	maria, *the seas.*
G.	leonum, *of the lions.*	ovium, *of sheep.*	marium, *of the seas.*
D.	leonibus, *to the lions.*	ovibus, *to sheep.*	maribus, *to the seas.*
A.	leones, *the lions.*	oves, *sheep.*	maria, *the seas.*
V.	leones! *O lions!*	oves! *O sheep!*	maria! *O seas!*
A.	leonibus, *from the lions.*	ovibus, *from sheep.*	maribus, *from the seas.*

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
N. judex, *the judge.*	pars, *the part.*	carmen, *a poem.*
G. judicis, *of the judge.*	partis, *of the part.*	carminis, *of a poem.*
D. judici, *to the judge.*	parti, *to the part.*	carmini, *to a poem.*
A. judicem, *the judge.*	partem, *the part.*	carmen, *a poem.*
V. judex! *O judge!*	pars! *O part!*	carmen! *O poem!*
A. judice, *from the judge.*	parte, *from the part.*	carmine, *from a poem.*
PLURAL.	**PLURAL.**	**PLURAL.**
N. judices, *the judges.*	partes, *the parts.*	carmina, *poems.*
G. judicum, *of the judges.*	partium, *of the parts.*	carminum, *of poems.*
D. judicibus, *to the judges.*	partibus, *to the parts.*	carminibus, *to poems.*
A. judices, *the judges.*	partes, *the parts.*	carmina, *poems.*
V. judices! *O judges!*	partes! *O parts!*	carmina! *O poems!*
A. judicibus, *from the judges.*	partibus, *from the parts.*	carminibus, *from poems.*

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
N. homo, *man.*	cupiditas, *desire.*	animal, *an animal.*
G. hominis, *of man.*	cupiditatis, *of desire.*	animalis, *of an animal*
D. homini, *to man.*	cupiditati, *to desire.*	animali, *to an animal.*
A. hominem, *man.*	cupiditatem, *desire.*	animal, *an animal.*
V. homo! *O man!*	cupiditas! *O desire!*	animal! *O animal!*
A. homine, *from man.*	cupiditate, *from desire.*	animali, *from an animal.*
PLURAL.	**PLURAL.**	**PLURAL.**
N. homines, *men.*	cupiditates, *desires.*	animalia, *animals.*
G. hominum, *of men.*	cupiditatum, *of desires.*	animalium, *of animals*
D. hominibus, *to men.*	cupiditatibus, *to desires*	animalibus, *to animals*
A. homines, *men.*	cupiditates, *desires.*	animalia, *animals.*
V. homines! *O men!*	cupiditates! *O desires!*	animalia! *O animals!*
A. hominibus, *from men.*	cupiditatibus, *from desires.*	animalibus, *from animals.*

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
N. anser, *a goose.*	radix, *the root.*	exemplar, *a pattern.*
G. ansĕris, *of a goose.*	radicis, *of the root.*	exemplaris, *of a pattern.*
D. anseri, *to a goose.*	radici, *to the root.*	exemplari, *to a pattern*
A. anserem, *a goose.*	radicem, *the root.*	exemplar, *a pattern.*
V. anser! *O goose!*	radix! *O root!*	exemplar! *O pattern!*
A. ansere, *from a goose.*	radice, *from the root.*	exemplari, *from a pattern.*
PLURAL.	**PLURAL.**	**PLURAL.**
N. anseres, *geese.*	radices, *the roots.*	exemplaria, *patterns.*
G. anserum, *of geese.*	radicum, *of the roots.*	exemplarium, *of patterns.*
D. anseribus, *to geese.*	radicibus, *to the roots.*	exemplaribus, *to patterns.*
A. anseres, *geese.*	radices, *the roots.*	exemplaria, *patterns.*
V. anseres! *O geese!*	radices! *O roots!*	exemplaria! *O patterns!*
A. anseribus, *from geese.*	radicibus, *fr. the roots.*	exemplaribus, *fr. patterns.*

REM.—*Neuters* ending in *e*, *al* and *ar*, have in the *ablative case* singular, *i*; in the *nominative case* plural, and in the other cases of the same termination, *ia*, and in the *genitive case* plural, *ium*.

THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

§ 1. Nouns of the fourth declension have *two terminations*, *us* and *u*.

GENDER OF NOUNS OF THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

§ 2. *Masculine* nouns are those terminating in *us*, and *neuter nouns*, those terminating in *u*.

EXCEPTIONS.

The following are *feminine*: *acus*, *manus*, *tribus*, *porticus*, *domus*, *idus*, gent. plr. *iduum*, (the 15th day of March, May, July, October, and the 13th day of the remaining months); also, the *names* of *females*: as, *anus*, *nurus*, *socrus*, and the *names* of *trees*, terminating in *us*.

MODEL OF THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
N. fructŭs, *the fruit.*	cornu, *the horn.*	domus, *the house.*
G. fructūs, *of the fruit.*	cornus *and* cornu, *of the horn.*	domūs *and* domi, *of the house.*
D. fructui, *to the fruit.*	cornu, *to the horn.*	domui *and* domo, *to the house.*
A. fructum, *the fruit.*	cornu, *the horn.*	domum, *the house.*
V. fructus! *O fruit!*	cornu! *O horn!*	domus! *O house!*
A. fructu, *from the fruit*	cornu, *from the horn.*	domo, *from the house.*
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
N. fructūs, *the fruits.*	cornua, *the horns.*	domūs, *the houses.*
G. fructŭum, *of the fruits*	cornuum, *of the horns.*	domorum *and* domuum *of the houses.*
D. fructĭbus, *to the fruits*	cornibus, *to the horns.*	domibus, *to the houses.*
A. fructūs, *the fruits.*	cornua, *the horns.*	domus *and* domos, *the houses.*
V. fructūs! *O fruits!*	cornua! *O horns!*	domus! *O houses!*
A. fructibus, *from the fruits.*	cornibus, *fr. the horns.*	domibus, *from the houses.*

REM. 1.—The noun *domus* is declined according to the second and fourth declensions. *Domi* is translated at home; *domum*, towards home; *domo*, from home.

REM. 2.—The *dative* and *ablative plural* terminate in *ŭbus*, in the following nouns: *acus*, *arcus*, *artus*, *lacus*, *partus*, *portus*, (which has also *portibus*), *quercus*, *specus*, *tribus*, *pecu*, *veru*.

The Fifth Declension.

§ 1. Nouns of the fifth declension terminate in *es*, gent. ĕi.

Gender of Nouns of the Fifth Declension.

§ 2. All nouns of the fifth declension are of the *feminine gender*, except *dies*, which is in the *singular* number *masculine* and *feminine*, and in the plural only *masculine*. *Meridies* is masculine.

Rem.—All words with a *consonant* before the termination *es*, have in the gent. ĕi: as, fides, gent. fidĕi not fidēi.

Model of the Fifth Declension.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	dies, *a day*.	diēs, *days*.
G.	diëi, *of a day*.	diërum, *of days*.
D.	diëi, *to a day*.	diëbus, *to days*.
A.	diem, *a day*.	dies, *days*.
V.	dies! *O day!*	dies! *O days!*
A.	diē, *from a day*.	diebus, *from days*.

Model Declension of the *double noun*: respublica, *a commonwealth*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N.	respublĭca.	respublic*ae*.
G.	reipublic*ae*.	rerumpublicā*rum*.
D.	reipublic*ae*.	rebuspublĭc*is*.
A.	rempublic*am*.	respublic*as*.
V.	respublĭca.	respublic*ae*.
A.	republica.	rebuspublic*is*.

B. Noun Adjectives.

§ 1. Adjectives are of *four kinds:*

a. Adjectives with *three* terminations.

aa. in *us*, *a*, *um*. } which are in the *masculine* and *neuter* genders de-
bb. in *er*, *a*, *um*. } clined after the second declension, and in the *feminine* after the first: as, altus, a, um, *high;* miser, ĕra, erum, *miserable;* piger, gra, grum, *slothful*.

cc. in *er*, *is*, *e;* which are declined after the *third declension:* as, acer, cris, cre, *sharp;* celer, celĕris, celĕre, *quick*.

In *ur*, *a*, *um*, ends only, satur, satŭra, satúrum, *sated*.

b. Adjectives with *two* terminations: *is* for the *masculine* and *feminine* and *e* for the *neuter:* as, facilis, facile, *easy*.

c. Adjectives with *one* termination: as, felix, *happy;* which have in the plural of the *neuter* the termination *ia;* as, felix, felicia; only vetus, *old*, has vetera.

d. Numerals.

Model Declension of Adjectives terminating in *us, a, um*.

Altus, a, um, *high*.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
Mas.	*Fem.*	*Neuter.*	*Mas.*	*Fem.*	*Neuter.*
N. altus,	alta,	altum.	alt*i*,	alt*ae*,	alt*a*.
G. alt*i*,	alt*ae*,	alt*i*.	alt*orum*,	alt*arum*,	alt*orum*.
D. alt*o*,	alt*ae*,	alt*o*,	alt*is*,	alt*is*,	alt*is*.
A. alt*um*,	alt*am*,	altum.	alt*os*,	alt*as*,	alt*a*.
V. alt*e* !	alta !	altum !	alt*i* !	alt*ae* !	alt*a* !
A. alt*o*,	alta,	alt*o*.	alt*is*,	alt*is*,	alt*is*.

Model Declension of Adjectives terminating in *er, a, um*.

Niger, nigra, nigrum, *black*.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
Mas.	*Fem.*	*Neuter.*	*Mas.*	*Fem.*	*Neuter.*
N. niger,	nigra,	nigrum.	nigr*i*,	nigr*ae*,	nigr*a*.
G. nigr*i*,	nigr*ae*,	nigr*i*.	nigr*orum*,	nigr*arum*,	nigr*orum*.
D. nigr*o*,	nigr*ae*,	nigro.	nigr*is*,	nigr*is*,	nigr*is*.
A. nigr*um*,	nigr*am*,	nigrum.	nigr*os*,	nigr*as*,	nigr*a*.
V. niger !	nigra !	nigrum !	nigr*i* !	nigr*ae* !	nigr*a* !
A. nigr*o*,	nigra,	nigr*o*.	nigr*is*,	nigr*is*,	nigr*is*.

Miser, sera, serum, *miserable*.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
Mas.	*Fem.*	*Neuter.*	*Mas.*	*Fem.*	*Neuter.*
N. miser,	misĕra,	miserum.	miser*i*,	miser*ae*,	miser*a*.
G. mísĕr*i*,	misĕr*ae*,	misĕr*i*.	misĕr*orum*,	misĕr*arum*,	misĕr*orum*.
D. miser*o*,	miser*ae*,	miser*o*.	miser*is*,	miser*is*,	miser*is*.
A. miser*um*,	miser*am*,	miserum.	miser*os*,	miser*as*,	miser*a*.
V. miser !	misera !	miserum !	miser*i* !	miser*ae* !	miser*a* !
A. miser*o*,	misera,	miser*o*.	miser*is*,	miser*is*,	miser*is*.

Model Declension of Adjectives terminating in *er, is, e*.

Saluber, salubris, salubre, *wholesome*.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
Mas	*Fem.*	*Neuter.*	*Mas.*	*Fem.*	*Neuter.*
N. saluber,	salūbris,	salūbre.	salūbr*es*,	salūbr*es*,	salūbr*ia*.
G. salūbr*is*,	salūbris,	salūbris.	salūbr*ium*,	salūbr*ium*,	salūbr*ium*.
D. salūbr*i*,	salūbr*i*,	salubr*i*.	salūbr*ibus*,	salubr*ibus*,	salubr*ibus*.
A. salūbr*em*,	salūbr*em*,	salūbre.	salubr*es*,	salubr*es*,	salubr*ia*.
V. salūber !	salūbris !	salūbre !	salubr*es* !	salubr*es* !	salubr*ia* !
A. salūbr*i*,	salūbr*i*,	salūbr*i*.	salubr*ibus*,	salubr*ibus*.	salubr*ibus*.

Rem.—Unŭs, *one*; sōlŭs, *alone*; tōtŭs, *the whole*; nūllŭs, *none*; ăltĕr, *the other*; ŭtĕr, *whether of the two*; neŭtĕr, *neither of the two*; form the *genitive* case in *ius*, and the *dative* case in *i*, as :

Unus, una, unum, *one.*

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
Mas.	*Fem.*	*Neuter.*	*Mas.*	*Fem.*	*Neuter.*
N. ūnŭs,	ŭnă,	ūnŭm.	ūni,	ūnae,	ūna.
G. ūnius,	ūnius,	ūnius.	ūnorum,	ūnarum,	ūnorum.
D. ūni,	uni,	ūni.	ūnis,	ūnis,	ūnis.
A. ūnum,	ūnam,	ūnŭm.	ūnos,	ūnas,	ūna.
V. ŭne!	ūnă!	ūnŭm!	ūni!	ūnae!	ūna!
A. ūno,	ūnā,	ūno.	ūnis,	ūnis,	ūnis.

Rem.—*Unus* has no plural number, unless joined to a noun that has not the singular number: as, unae literae, *a letter.*

Alius, *another*, is declined in like manner; it has *aliud* in the *neuter* gender, *singular* number.

Model Declension of Adjectives terminating in *is* and *e.*

Brevis, breve, *short.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Mas. & Fem.	*Neuter.*	*Mas. & Fem.*	*Neuter.*
N. brevis,	breve,	breves,	brevia.
G. brevis,	brevis.	brevium,	brevium,
D. brevi,	brevi.	brevibus,	brevibus.
A. brevem,	breve.	breves,	brevia.
V. brevis!	breve!	breves!	brevia!
A. brevi,	brevi.	brevibus,	brevibus.

Model Declension of Adjectives with *one* termination.

Felix, *happy.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	
Mas. Fem. Neuter.	*Mas. Fem.*	*Neuter.*
N. felix,	felīces,	felīcia.
G. felīcis,	felīcium,	felīcium.
D. felīci,	felīcibus,	felīcibus.
A. felīcem,	felīces,	felīcia.
V. felix!	felīces!	felīcia!
A. felīce (felīci),	felīcibus,	felīcibus.

Comparison of Adjectives.

§ 2. Adjectives have three degrees of signification or comparison.

a. The Positive, which denotes the *quality* of a thing *absolutely*: as, doctus, *learned;* brevis, *short.*

b. The Comparative, which increases or lessens the *quality*: as, doctior, *more learned;* brevior, *shorter*, or more short.

Rem.—It is formed of the first case in the *positive*, which ends in *i*, by *adding* thereto *or*, in the *masculine* and *feminine*, and *us* in the *neuter*: as, *doctus*, gent. *docti*, comp. *docti-or*, *docti-us.*

c. The SUPERLATIVE, which increases or diminishes the *signification* or *comparison* to the *greatest* degree: as, *doctissimus*, most learned; *brevissimus*, the shortest or most short.

REM.—This also is formed of the first case in the positive, which ends in *i*, by *adding* thereto *ssimus*, as of the gent. *docti*,—*docti-ssimus*, and of the dative, *brevi*,—*ssimus*.

§ 3. The *comparative* degree of *all* adjectives has *two* terminations in *or*, and the neuter in *us*, and is *declined* after the *third declension*. The superlatives are adjectives with the three terminations, *us, a, um*, and are *declined* after the *first* and *second declensions*.

MODEL DECLENSION OF COMPARATIVES in *ior* and *ius*.

Doctior and doctius, *more learned*.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Mas. Fem.	*Neuter.*	*Mas. Fem.*	*Neuter.*
N.	doct*ior*,	doct*ius*,	doct*iores*,	doct*iora*.
G.	doct*ioris*,	doct*ioris*,	doct*iorum*,	doct*iorum*.
D.	doct*iori*,	doct*iori*,	doct*ioribus*,	doct*ioribus*.
A.	doct*iorem*,	doct*ius*,	doct*iores*,	doct*iora*.
V.	doct*ior*!	doct*ius*!	doct*iores*!	doct*iora*!
A.	doct*iore* (doct*iori*),	doct*iore* (*i*),	doct*ioribus*,	doct*ioribus*.

§ 4. Adjectives ending in *er* form the *superlative* degree from the *nominative* case by adding *rimus*: as, *pulcher*, fair; *pulcher–rimus*, fairest, most fair.

§ 5. Adjectives ending in *lis*, form the *superlative* degree according to the *general rule*: as, utilis, dative *utili*; *utilissimus*.

EXCEPTIONS.

The following change *is* into *limus*: as, agilis, *nimble*; agil*limus*, *nimblest*—facilis, *easy*; facil*limus*, *easiest*—gracilis, *slender*; gracil*limus*, *slenderest*—humulus, *low*; humil*limus*, *lowest*—similis, *like*; simil*limus*, *most like*.

If a *vowel* comes before *us*, in the *nominative case* of an adjective, the *comparison* is made by *magis*, more, and *maxime*, most: as, *pius*, godly; *magis pius*, more godly; *maxime pius*, most godly.

§ 6. Many adjectives *vary* from the *general rules* and form their comparison *irregularly*, as:

bŏnŭs, *good*,	mĕlĭŏr, *better*;	ŏptĭmŭs, *best*.
mălŭs, *bad*;	pējŏr, *worse*;	pēssĭmŭs, *worst*.
māgnŭs, *great*;	mājŏr, *greater*;	măxĭmŭs, *greatest*.
pārvŭs, *little*:	mīnŏr, *less*;	mĭnĭmŭs, *least*.

mŭltŭs, *much* :	plŭs, *more* ;	plŭrĭmŭs, *most*.
dīvĕs, *rich* :	dītĭŏr, *richer* ;	dītissĭmŭs, *most rich*.
nēquăm, *wicked* :	nēquĕŏr, *more wicked* ;	nēquissĭmŭs, *most wicked*.
extērnŭs, *outward* ;	ēxtĕrĭŏr, *more outward*;	ēxtrēmŭs, *most outward*
infērŭs, *low* ;	īnfĕrĭŏr, *lower* ;	īnfĭmŭs, *lowest*.
sūpĕrŭs, *high* ;	sūpĕrĭŏr, *higher* ;	sŭprēmŭs, *highest*.
intŭs, *inward* ;	īntĕrĭŏr, *more inward*;	īntĭmŭs, *innermost*.
jŭvĕnĭs, *young* ;	jūnĭŏr, *younger* ;	
sĕnēx, *old* ;	sēnĭŏr, *older* ;	
prae, *before* ;	prĭŏr, *former* ;	prīmŭs, *first*.
prōpĕ, *near* ;	prŏpĭŏr, *nearer* ;	prōxĭmŭs, *nearest*.
ūltră, *farther* ;	ultĕrĭŏr, *further* ;	ūltĭmŭs, *last*.

Numerals.

§ 7. *Numerals* are partly *adjectives* and partly *adverbs*. The adjectives are :

a. Cardinal, denoting simply the *number* of things : as, *tres*, three.
b. Ordinal, indicating the *place* or *number* in *succession* : as, *tertius*, the third.
c. Distributive, denoting *how many at each time* : as, *terni*, each time three, or three and three together.
d. Multiplicative, denoting *how many fold* : as, *triplex*, threefold.
e. Proportional, denoting the *difference of quantity* : as, *triplum*, three times as much.

Adverbial Numerals denote *how many times* : as, *ter*, thrice *or* three times.

Cardinal Numerals.

§ 8. The *cardinal numerals* form the roots of the *other numerals*. The first three, *unus, duo, tres,* are *declined,* and have *forms* for the *different genders ;* the rest, as far as one hundred, are *indeclinable*. The hundreds, as 200, 300, 400, etc., are *declinable,* and have *different terminations* for the genders. *Mille,* a thousand, is *indeclinable*, but has a declinable *plural* for the series of numbers which follow. A *higher unit,* such as a *million* or *billion* does not exist in Latin, and a million is therefore expressed by the form of *multiplication : decies centena milia,* i. e., ten times a hundred thousand, or *decies* alone with the omission of *centena milia,* at least when *sestertium* is added, etc.

1. *Unus*, *a*, *um*, I. (its declension see above in the Model Declension of Adjectives.)
2. *Duo* and *tres*, II. (are naturally plurals.)

DECLENSION of DUO and TRES.

	Mas.	*Fem.*	*Neuter.*			*Neuter.*	
N.	duo,	duae,	duo,	*two.*	tres, (*mas. & fem.*)	tria,	*three.*
G.	duorum,	duarum,	duorum.		trium.		
D.	duobus,	duabus,	duobus.		tribus.		
A.	duos, (duo)	duas,	duo.		tres, (*mas. & fem.*)	tria.	
V.	——	——	——		——	——	
A.	duobus,	duabus,	duobus.		tribus.		

4. quatuor. IV.
5. quinque. V.
6. sex. VI.
7. septem. VII.
8. octo. VIII.
9. novem. IX.
10. decem. X.
11. undecim. XI.
12. duodecim. XII.
13. tredecim. XIII.
14. quatuordecim. XIV.
15. quindecim. XV.
16. sedecim, *or* decem et sex. XVI.
17. decem et septem, *or* septendecim. XVII.
18. decem et octo, *or* duodeviginti. XVIII.
19. decem et novem, *or* undeviginti. XIX.
20. viginti. XX.
21. unus et viginti, *or* viginti unus. XXI.
22. duo et viginti, *or* viginti duo. XXII.
23. tres et viginti, *or* viginti tres. XXIII.
28. duodetriginta, *or* octo et viginti. XXVIII.
29. undetriginta, *or* novem et viginti. XXIX.
30. triginta. XXX.
40. quadraginta. XL.
50. quinquaginta. L.
60. sexaginta. LX.
70. septuaginta. LXX.
80. octoginta. LXXX.
90. nonaginta. XC.
100. centum. C.
200. ducenti, ae, a. CC.
300. trecenti, ae, a. CCC.
400. quadringenti, ae, a. CCCC.
500. quingenti, ae, a. D, *or* IↃ.
600. sexcenti, ae, a. DC.
700. septingenti, ae, a. DCC.
800. octingenti, ae, a. DCCC.
900. nongenti, ae, a. DCCCC.
1000. mille. M, *or* CIↃ.
2000. duo milia, *or* bis mille. MM *or* CIↃCIↃ.
5000. quinque milia. IↃↃ.
10,000. decem milia. CCIↃↃ.
100,000. centum milia. CCCIↃↃↃ.

ORDINAL NUMERALS.

§ 9. The ordinals denote the place in the series which any object holds, and answer to the question, *quotus?* All of them are *adjectives* of *three* terminations, *us, a, um.*

1. primus.
2. secundus, (alter.)
3. tertius.
4. quartus.
5. quintus.
6. sextus.
7. septimus.
8. octavus.
9. nonus.
10. decimus.
11. undecimus.
12. duodecimus.
13. tertius decimus.
14. quartus decimus.
15. quintus decimus.
16. sextus decimus.

17. septimus decimus.
18. octavus decimus, *or* duodevicesimus.
19. nonus decimus, *or* undevicesimus.
20. vicesimus. (vigesimus.)
21. unus et vicesimus, vicesimus primus.
22. alter et vicesimus, vicesimus secundus.
23. tertius et vicesimus, vicesimus tertius.
30. tricesimus. (trigesimus.)
40. quadragesimus.
50. quinquagesimus.
60. sexagesimus.
70. septuagesimus.
80. octogesimus.
90. nonagesimus.
100. centesimus.
200. ducentesimus.
300. trecentesimus.
400. quadringentesimus.
500. quingentesimus.
600. sexcentesimus.
700. septingentesimus.
800. octingentesimus.
900. nongentesimus.
1000. millesimus.
2000. bis-millesimus.
3000. ter millesimus.
10,000. decies millesimus.
100,000. centies millesimus.
1,000,000. decies centies millesimus.

Distributive Numerals.

§ 10. Distributive numerals denote an equal number distributed among several objects or at different times, and answer to the question "*how many apiece?*" and "*how many each time?*" (quoteni?) They are always used in the *plural*. The English language having *no corresponding* numerals, has recourse to *circumlocution*.

1. singuli, ae, a, etc.
2. bini.
3. terni, *or* trini.
4. quaterni.
5. quini.
6. seni.
7. septeni.
8. octoni.
9. noveni.
10. deni.
11. undeni.
12. duodeni.
13. terni deni.
14. quaterni deni.
15. quini deni.
16. seni deni.
17. septeni deni.
18. octoni deni.
19. noveni deni.
20. viceni.
21. viceni singuli.
22. viceni bini.
23. viceni terni, etc.
30. tricenti.
40. quadrageni.
50. quinquageni.
60. sexageni.
70. septuageni.
80. octogeni.
90. nonageni.
100. centeni.
200. duceni.
300. treceni.
400. quadringeni.
500. quingeni.
600. sexeni.
700. septingeni.
800. octingeni.
900. nongeni.

Observation 1.—A longer form of hundreds, *ducenti*, *trecenti*, *quadringenteni*, etc., which is mentioned by Priscian, cannot be proved to exist. The genitive case of these numerals is commonly in *um*, instead of *orum*: as *binum*, *ternum*, *quaternum*, etc., but not *singulum* for *singulorum*.

Observation 2.—From these *distributives* are derived adjectives in *arius*, which indicate *of how many units* or *equal parts* a thing *consists*: whence they are termed *partiaria*, e. g.; two. *Serobes ternarii*, holes of

three feet; *nummus denarius*, a coin of ten units, that is, *asses*. The word *numerus* is most frequently combined with *these adjectives*, to supply the place of the substantives *unio*, *binio*, *ternio*, which are not based on very good authority. *Singularis* and *milliarius* are more commonly used instead of *singularius*, *millenarius*.

Multiplicative Numerals.

§ 11. Multiplicatives answer the question "*how many fold?*" (quotuplex?) They are, *simplex*, *duplex*, *triplex*, *quadruplex*, *quincuplex*, *septemplex*, *decemplex*, *centuplex*. These are the *only* ones that can be shown to have been in use. *Six* fold does not occur in *Latin;* it might be *sexuplex* or *seplex*, but not *sextuplex*. *Octuplex* is attested by the derivative *octuplicatus;* and *novemplex* by the analogy of *septemplex*.

It will not be out of place to add here the Latin expressions for fractions, which are always denoted by pars; ½ is *dimidia pars*, ⅓ *tertia pars*, ¼ *quarta pars*, *quinta pars*, *septima pars*, etc.

Proportional Numbers.

§ 12. Proportional numerals express how many times *more* one thing is than *another*, but they cannot be used *throughout*. They answer to the question *quotuplus?* They are *simplus, a, um; duplus, a, um; triplus, quadruplus*, *quinquiplus*, (probably *sexuplus*,) *septuplus*, *octuplus*, (perhaps *nonuplus*,) *decuplus*, *centuplus;* and according to the same analogy we might form *ducentuplus*, and so on, as in the multiplicatives above, But they are almost *universally* found only in the *neuter*.

Numeral Adverbs.

§ 13. The numeral adverbs answer to the question "*how many times?*" (*quotiens?*) to which *totiens* is the *demonstrative* and *aliquotiens* the *indefinite*. The form in *ns* is the original and *prevailed* in the best periods of the language; subsequently the termination *es* was preferred in *numerals*, but *ens* still remained in the words just mentioned.

1. semel.
2. bis.
3. ter.
4. quater.
5. quinquies.
6. sexies.
7. septies.
8. octies.
9. novies.
10. decies.
11. undecies.
12. duodecies.
13. terdecies *or* tredecies
14. quaterdecies *or* quatuor decies.
15. quinquies decies *or* quindecies.
16. sexiesdecies *or* sedecies.
17. septiesdecies.
18. duodevicies *or* octiesdecies.
19. undevicies *or* noviesdecies.
20. vicies.
21. semel et vicies.
22. bis et vicies.
23. ter et vicies, etc.
30. tricies.
40. quadragies.
50. quinquagies.
60. sexagies.
70. septuagies.
80. octogies.
90. nonagies.
100. centies.
200. ducenties.
300. trecenties.
400. quadrigenties.
500. quingenties, etc.
800. octingenties, etc.
1,000. millies.
2,000. bis millies, etc.
100,000. centies millies.
1,000,000. millies millies.

OBSERVATION.—The *numeral adverbs*, terminating either in *um* or *o*, and derived from the *ordinals*, or, rather, the *ordinals* themselves in the *accusative* or *ablative* singular neuter gender, are used in answer to the question, "*of what number?*" or "*how many in number?*" The Latin *quotum?* or *quoto?* cannot be proved to have been used in this way; e.g. *primum* or *primo*, for the first time, or first; *secundum* or *secundo*, etc.

C. PRONOUNS.

§ 1. The *pronoun* is used instead of a *noun* and is declined with *number*, *case* and *gender*. They are partly *simple* (simplicia), partly *compound* (composita).

a. The *simple pronouns* are *nineteen* in number: as, *ego*, *tu*, *sui*, *hic*, *ille*, *is*, *iste*, *ipse*, *quis*, *qui*, *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, *nostras*, *vestras*, *cujus* and *cujas*.

The three first, *ego*, *tu*, *sui*, are called *pronouns substantives* (pronomina substantiva) because they are always employed *instead* of a *substantive* or a *name*. Their derivatives, however, *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, are *pronouns adjectives* (pronomina adjectiva), because they *belong*, like an adjective, to a substantive, and stand, of course, in the same *number*, *gender* and *case*.

The remaining are *pronouns* only when they stand *alone*, and are *not connected* with a substantive. But if *connected* with a *substantive*, they are *real adjectives*; e. g. if I say, *hic vir*, this man, then *hic* is only an *adjective*; but if I only say *hic*, then it serves for the *substantive*, which I *understand*, and is a real *pronoun*.

b. The *compounds* are formed from the *simple pronouns*. Most of them are composed of *qui* and *quis*, either by means of *annexed syllables*: as, *qui-dam*, *qui-vis*, *quis-que*, *quis-quam*, *quis-nam*, *qui-cunque*, *qui-libet*; or by *proposed syllables*: as, *ec-quis*, *ali-quis*; also by *duplication*: as, *quis-quis*.

From *is* is deduced the compositum *idem*; from *hic*, the compositum *hicce*, *hiccine*.

Sometimes the syllable *met* is joined to the *first three pronouns*: as, *ego-met*, *tibi-met*, *se-met*, *nos-met*, *vos-met*, etc.; and sometimes *te* is annexed to *tu*, as *tute*.

Model Declension of the Pronouns.

A. Personal Pronouns.

	1. Ego.	2. Tu.	3. Sui.
	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
N.	ego, *I.*	tū, *thou* or *you.*	Nominat. is *wanting.*
G.	mĕī, *of me.*	tŭī, *of thee* or *you.*	suī, *of himself.*
D.	mĭhĭ, *to me.*	tĭbĭ, *to thee* or *you.*	sĭbĭ, *to himself.*
A.	mē, *me.*	tē, *thee* or *you.*	sē *or* sēsē, *himself.*
V.	——	tū! *O thou* or *you!*	
A.	mē, *from, by me.*	tē, *with thee* or *you.*	sē *or* sēsē, *by himself.*
	PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
N.	nōs, *we.*	vōs, *you.*	Like the *singular.*
G.	nōstrŭm or nostrī, *of us.*	vēstrŭm, *of you.*	
D.	nōbīs, *to us.*	vōbīs, *to you.*	
A.	nōs, *us.*	vōs, *you.*	
V.	——	vōs! *O you!*	
A.	nōbīs, *from, by us.*	vōbīs, *with you.*	

B. Demonstrative Pronouns. C. Relative Do.

4. Hic, haec, hoc, *this*, plur. *these*. 5. Ille, illa, illud, *that*, plur. *those*. 6. Qui, quae, quod, *who, which, that.*

	4. *Mas.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	5. *Mas.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	6. *Mas.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
	SINGULAR.			SINGULAR.			SINGULAR.		
N.	hĭc,	haec,	hŏc.	illĕ,	illă,	illud.	quī,	quae,	quŏd.
G.	hūjus,	hūjus,	hūjus.	illīus,	illīus,	illīus.	cujus,	cujus,	cujus.
D.	huĭc,	huic,	huic.	illī,	illī,	illī.	cuī,	cuī,	cuī.
A.	hūnc,	hānc,	hŏc.	illum,	illăm,	illud.	quĕm,	quăm,	quŏd.
V.	hĭc!	haec!	hŏc!	illĕ!	illă!	illud!	——	——	——
A.	hōc,	hāc,	hōc.	illō,	illā,	illō.	quō,	quā,	quō.
	PLURAL.			PLURAL.			PLURAL.		
N.	hī,	hae,	haec.	illī,	illae,	illă.	quī,	quae,	quae.
G.	hōrum,	hārum,	hōrum	illōrum,	illārum,	illōrum.	quorum,	quarum,	quorum.
D.	hīs,	hīs,	hīs.	illīs,	illīs,	illīs.	quibus,	quibus,	quibus.
A.	hōs,	hās,	haec.	illōs,	illās,	illă.	quos,	quas,	quae.
V.	hī!	hae!	haec!	illī!	illae!	illă!	——	——	——
A.	hīs,	hīs,	hīs.	illīs,	illīs,	illīs.	quibus,	quibus,	quibus.

D. Determinate Pronoun.

7. Is, ea, id, *he*, *she*, *it*, (*that*).

	Mas.	SINGULAR. *Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	ĭs,	eă,	ĭd.
G.	ējus,	ējus,	ējus.
D.	ĕī,	eī,	eī.
A.	ĕŭm,	ĕăm,	ĭd.
V.	——	——	——
A.	ĕō,	ĕā,	ĕō.
		PLURAL.	
N.	iī,	ĕae,	ĕă.
G.	ĕōrum,	ĕārum,	ĕōrum.
D.	iīs *or* ĕis.		
A.	ĕos,	ĕās,	ĕă.
V.	——	——	——
A.	ĭīs *or* ĕīs.		

8. Idĕm, eădĕm, ĭdĕm, *the same*.

	Mas.	SINGULAR. *Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	idĕm,	eădĕm,	ĭdĕm.
G.	ējūsdĕm,	ējūsdĕm,	ējūsdĕm.
D.	eïdĕm,	eïdĕm,	eïdĕm.
A.	eūndĕm,	eăndĕm,	ĭdĕm.
V.	——	——	——
A.	eōdĕm,	eādĕm,	eōdĕm.
		PLURAL.	
N.	iīdem,	eaedĕm,	eădem.
G.	eōrundĕm,	eārundĕm,	eōrundĕm.
D.	iīsdem or (eïsdem);	iīsdem or (eïsdem);	iīsdem or (eïsdem).
A.	eōsdem,	eāsdem,	eădem.
V.	——	——	——
A.	iīsdem, (eïsdem);	iīsdem, (eïsdem);	iīsdem. eïsdem).

E. Definitive Pronoun.

9. Ipse, ipsa, ipsum, *he*, *himself*.

	Mas.	SINGULAR. *Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	ipse,	ipsa,	ipsum.
G.	ipsīus,	ipsīus,	ipsīus.
D.	ipsī,	ipsī,	ipsī.
A.	ipsŭm,	ipsăm,	ipsŭm.
V.	——	——	——
A.	ipsō,	ipsā,	ipsō.
		PLURAL.	
N.	ipsī,	ipsae,	ipsă.
G.	ipsōrum,	ipsārum,	ipsōrum.
D.	ipsīs,	ipsīs,	ipsīs.
A.	ipsōs,	ipsās,	ipsă.
V.	——	——	——
A.	ipsīs,	ipsīs,	ipsīs.

F. Interrogative Do.

10. Quis, quae, quod *or* quid, *who? which? what?*

	Mas.	SINGULAR. *Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	quĭs ?	quae ?	quŏd *or* quĭd ?
G.	cūjus ?	cūjus ?	cūjus ?
D.	cuĭ ?	cuĭ ?	cuĭ ?
A.	quĕm ?	quăm ?	quŏd *or* quĭd ?
V.	——	——	——
A.	quō ?	quā ?	quō ?
		PLURAL.	
N.	quī ?	quae ?	quae ?
G.	quōrum ?	quārum ?	quōrum ?
D.	quĭbus ?	quĭbus ?	quĭbus ?
A.	quōs ?	quās ?	quae ?
V.	——	——	——
A.	quĭbus ?	quĭbus ?	quĭbus ?

G. Possessive Pronouns.

Meus, *tuus*, *suus*, are declined like *altus*, *a*, *um*, except that *meus* has *mi* in the *vocative* case singular masculine; and *tuus*, *suus*, have *no vocative*.

Noster and *vester* are declined like *niger*, *a*, *um*.

CHAPTER V.

Of Particles.

Particles are either *adverbs*, or *prepositions*, or *conjunctions*, or *interjections*.

A. Adverbs.

§ 1. Adverbs are parts of speech joined to verbs, adjectives and nouns, to *increase* or *diminish* their *signification;* they are either *primitives* (primitiva), as *nuc, tum, non, haud;* or *derivatives* (derivata).

§ 2. Many *adverbs* are derived from *adjectives.*

a. The character *o* changes into *e*, from the terminations *us* and *er* of the second declension: as *doctus*, docte; *miser*, misere.

b. If the character is a *consonant*, or *i*, then *iter* or *ter* is added to the *root:* as *par*, par*iter; audax*, audac*ter; utilis*, utili*ter*. Also *some* terminating in *us:* as *gnavus*, gnavi*ter*.

§ 3. Some adjectives take the *accusative of the neuter gender,* instead of the *adverbs:* as *facile, difficile, sublime, recens, primum, ultimum, ceterum, nimium.*

§ 4. Others *originate* from an *ablative:* as *tuto, cito, continuo, sponte, quotannis, noctu, vesperi.*

§ 5. Other adverbial terminations are: *im,* which in general is *added* to *participles:* as, *caesim, sensim, gradatim;* others, *cus:* as, *mordicus;* others, *tus:* as, *penitus, radicitus, funditus.*

Comparison of Adverbs.

§ 6. Derivative adverbs can only form a *comparison* when the *neuter* of the *comparative* serves as an *adverb,* and again changes in the *superlative* the *o* into *e:* as,

docte,	doctius,	doctissime.	leviter,	levius,	levissime.
bene,	melius,	optime.	facilis,	facilius,	facillime.
tuto,	tutius,	tutissime.	audacter,	audacius,	audacissime.

Of other adverbs, the following are the only ones used in comparison:

diu,	diutius,	diutissime.	secus, (*nihilo non*) secius.
saepe,	saepius,	saepissime.	temperi, temperius.
satis,	satius.		

Correlative Adverbs.

§ 7. Correlative adverbs are the following *adverbs* of *place:*

INTERROGATIVE AND RELATIVE.	DEMONSTRATIVE.	INDEFINITE.
ubi, *where?*	ibi, *there;* ibidem, *just there.*	ubique, *every where.*
unde, *whence?*	inde, *thence.*	ubivis, undique, *any where.*
quo, *whither?*	eo, *thereto,* eodem.	quovis, quolibet, *any whither.*

Also, the corresponding demonstratives:

hic, illic, istic.	hinc, illinc, istinc.	huc, illuc, istuc.

B. Prepositions.

§ 1. *Prepositions* are parts of speech which are *most commonly* set *before* other *words:* as, *ad* dexteram, *on* the right hand; or else are joined in composition: as, *in*doctus, *un*learned.

§ 2. The following *prepositions* govern *certain cases:*

A. The Accusative.

ad, *to* or *at.*
adversum, adversus, *against.*
ante, *before.*
apud, *at* or *near.*
circa, circum, circiter, *about.*
cis, citra, *on this side.*
contra, *against.*
erga, *toward.*
extra, *without.*
infra, *beneath.*
inter, *between.*
intra, *within.*
juxta, *aside* or *nigh to.*
ob, *for* or *because of.*
penes, *in the power of.*
per, *by* or *through.*
pone, *behind.*
post, *after, since.*
praeter, *beside* or *except.*
prope, *nigh* or *near to.*
propter, *for* or *because of.*
secundum, *according to.*
secus, *by* or *along.*
supra, *above.*
trans, *on the further side.*
versus, *toward.*
ultra, *beyond.*
usque, *until.*

Observation.—*Versus* is placed after its case: as, *Hanoverum versus,* towards Hanover.

Penes and *usque* may likewise be placed so.

B. The Ablative.

a, ab, abs, *from* or *by.*
absque, *without.*
coram, *before* or *in presence of.*
cum, *with.*
de, *of* or *from.*
e, ex, *of, from* or *out of.*
prae, *before* or *in comparison of.*
pro, *for.*
sine, *without.*
tenus, *up to* or *as far as.*

OBSERVATION.—*Tenus* is placed after its case : as, *horto tenus*, as far as the garden ; and in the plural number the noun is *commonly* put in the *genitive* case : as, *aurium tenus*, up to the ears.

C. ACCUSATIVE AND ABLATIVE.

in, signifying a *motion*, has the *accusative*.
in, signifying a *rest*, has the *ablative*.
sub : as, *sub noctem*, a little before night.
sub judice lis est, the matter is before the judge.
subter : as, *subter terram*, under the earth.
subter aqua, under the water.
super : as, *super lapidem*, upon a stone.
super viridi fronde, upon a green bough.

C. CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions are those indeclinable parts of speech which express the relations in which sentences stand to one another. They are divided into the following classes :

a. COPULATIVE, (uniting): as, *et*, *ac*, *atque*, *que*, (*que* is attached to a word,) and ; *et*, *etiam*, *quoque*, also ; *nec*, *neque*, and not, neither, nor.
b. DISJUNCTIVAE, (disjunctive) : as, *sed*, but ; *aut*, *vel*, *sive*, *seu ve*, or (*ve* is attached to a word).
c. CONDITIONALES, (conditional) : as, *si*, if ; *sin*, but if ; *ni nisi*, if not ; *modo*, *dummodo*, if only ; *dumne*, if only not.
d. ADVERSATIVAE, (in opposition) : as, *at*, *ast*, *verum*, *enimvero*, *atque*, *sed*, *vero*, *autem*, but ; *tamen*, nevertheless ; *attamen*, but yet.
e. CONCESSIVAE, (giving permission) : as, *etsi*, *tametsi*, *etiamsi*, *quamquam*, *quamvis*, although ; *quidem*, truly ; *ut*, supposing that.
f. CAUSALES, (indicating a cause) : as, *nam*, *namque*, *etenim*, *enim*, for ; *quia*, *quoniam*, *quod*, because ; *quod*, *ut*, *quo*, that, because ; *ne*, *quin*, *quo*, *minus*, but that ; *cum* or *quum*, when.
g. CONCLUSIVAE, (for drawing a conclusion) : as, *ergo*, *igitur*, *itaque*, *ideo*, *idcirco*, *hinc*, *inde*, *proinde*, *propterea*, *quare*, wherefore.

D. INTERJECTIONS.

§ 1. *Interjections* are sounds uttered under the *influence* of *strong emotions*. They are *indeclinable*, and stand in *no close* connection with the *rest* of the *sentence*.

§ 2. The *number* of interjections in any language *cannot* be *fixed*. Those which occur *most frequently* in Latin authors, are the following :

a. Of joy : *io*, *iu*, *ha*, *he*, *hohe*, *euoe*, *euax*.
b. Of grief : *vae*, *heu*, *eheu*, *ohe*, *an*, *hei*, *pro*.
c. Of astonishment : *o*, *en* or *ecce*, *hui*, *hem*, *ehem*, *aha*, *papae*, *vah* ; and of disgust : *phui*, *apage*.
d. Of calling : *hius*, *o*, *eho*, *ehodum* ; of attestation, *pro*.
e. Of praise or flattery : *eia*, *euge*.

CHAPTER VI.

Of Verbs.

The verb is that part of speech by which it is declared that the *subject* of a sentence *does* or *suffers* something.

§ 1. Verbs are according to their *signification* divided into *transitiva* (transitive) and *intransitiva* (intransitive).

§ 2. A TRANSITIVE verb expresses an *action*, which affects *another person* or *thing*, (which in grammar is called the *object* and is commonly expressed by the *accusative*): e. g., I love thee; I read the book. The INTRANSITIVE verb expresses a *condition* or *action* which is not *communicated* from the *agent* to any other *subject;* e. g., I walk; I sleep.

§ 3. As far as *form* is concerned, the *transitive* verb has *two* forms, an ACTIVE voice, which indicates that somebody is *doing* something: e. g., I read the letter; and a PASSIVE voice, which indicates that the *object* of the action is the *subject* of the *suffering:* e. g., the letter is read. Of *intransitive* verbs, in the passive voice, is only the *third* person of the *singular* formed: e. g., *venitur*, one comes.

§ 4. In regard to their *form*, the verbs are *further divided* as follows:

a. VERBA NEUTRA (neuter verbs) are those *transitive* verbs which retain *throughout all* their tenses the *active* form: e. g., *jaceo, jacui, jacitum, jacere*, I lie; *incido, incidi, incisum, incidere*, I fall into.

b. NEUTRO PASSIVE, (neuter passive) are those *intransitive* verbs which take in the *perfect* tense and in those *derived* tenses the *passive* form: e. g., *gaudeo, gavisus sum, gaudere*, I rejoice.

c. DEPONENTIA (deponent verbs) are those verbs which have the *passive* form, but an *active signification:* e. g., *imitor, imitatus sum, imitari*, I imitate.

§ 5. The CONJUGATION of a verb is either *regular* or *irregular*. There are four *regular* conjugations of a verb, which are distinguished by the *vowel* before the *r* of the *infinitive.*

a. The first CONJUGATION has before the *r* of the infinitive, long *a*, e.g., amāre.

b. The second CONJUGATION has before the *r* of the infinitive, long *e*, e.g., docēre.

c. The third CONJUGATION has before the *r* of the infinitive, short *e*, e.g., legĕre.

d. The fourth CONJUGATION has before the *r* of the infinitive, long *i*, e.g., audīre.

MOODS AND TENSES.

§ 6. There are *four* general MOODS in which an *action* or *condition* expressed by a verb may be represented:

a. The INDICATIVE simply as *fact*, though the action or condition may differ in regard to its relation and to time.

b. The CONJUNCTIVE (subjunctive,) as an *action* or *condition* which is merely conceived by the mind, though with the same differences as the indicative.

c. The IMPERATIVE as a *command*.

d. The INFINITIVE, indefinitely, without *defining* any person by whom, or the time at which, the *action* is performed, although the *relation* of the action is *defined*.

§ 7. To these moods we may add the PARTICIPLE, which is in *form* an *adjective*, but is *more* than an adjective by *expressing* at the same time the different relations of the *action* or *suffering*: that is, whether it is *still* lasting or *terminated*. A *third* participle, that of the *future*, expresses an action which is about to be *performed*, or a condition which is *yet* to *come*. The GERUND, which is in form like the *neuter* of the participle *passive* in *dus*, supplies by its cases the place of the *infinitive present active*. The two SUPINES are cases of *verbal substantives*, and likewise serve in certain connections to supply the *cases* for the *infinitive*.

§ 8. When an *action* or *condition* is to be expressed as a *definite* and *individual* fact, either in the *indicative* or subjunctive, we must know whether it belongs to the *past*, *present* or *future*, or, in one word, its *time*; and this time is expressed in a verb by its *Tenses*. We must farther know its *position* in the series of actions with which it is connected; that is, the relation of the action, viz: whether it took place while another was *going on*, or whether it was *terminated* before another *began*. If we connect these considerations, we shall obtain *six* tenses of the verb.

a. An action *not* terminated in the *present* time; I write, *scribo*. PRESENT.
b. " " " " *past* time; I wrote, *scribebam*. IMPERFECT.
c. " " " " *future* " I shall write, *scribam*. FUTURE.
d. " *terminated* in the *present* time; I have written, *scripsi*. PERFECT.
e. " " " *past* " I had written, *scripseram*. PLUPERF.
f. " " " *future* " I shall have written, *scripsero*. FUTURE PERFECT.

§ 9. The same number of tenses occur in the *passive voice*, but those which express the *determinate state* of an action can be formed only by *circumlocution*, with the participle and the *auxiliary* verb *esse: scribor, scribar, scriptus sum, scriptus eram, scriptus ero.*

Numbers and Persons.

§ 10. The Latin verb has *two* numbers. *singular* and *plural*, and in each number *three* persons. These three persons, *I*, the one speaking, *thou*, the one spoken to, *he* or *she*, the one spoken of, are not expressed in Latin by *special* words, but are implied in the forms of the verb itself. The same is the case in the plural with *we*, *you*, *they*, and these personal pronouns are added to the verb only when the person is to be indicated in an emphatic manner.

CHAPTER VII.

The Verb "Esse."

§ 11. The verb *esse* (to be) is called an auxiliary verb, because it is *necessary* to the formation of some tenses of the passive voice. It is also called a verb substantive, because it is the *most general expression* of *existence*. Its conjugation (the model of which has been previously given) is very *irregular*, being made up of parts of different verbs, the Greek *εἰμί, ἐστί, ἔσομαι*, (from which *sim* and *sum*, *est*, *ero* were easily formed,) and the obsolete *fuo*, (the Greek *φύω*.) The *supine* and *gerund* are *wanting*, but the inflection in the persons is regular.

CHAPTER VIII.

To facilitate the learning of the *four conjugations* the scholar's attention is directed to the *similarity* of the termination in the *tenses* of *all* the *conjugations*, which may be seen in the following table :

A. In the Active Voice.

The *present* tense has in the *indicative*	o,	in the *conjunctive*	em *or* am.
" *imperfect* " " "	bam,	"	rem.
" *perfect* " " "	i,	"	rim.
" *pluperfect* " " "	eram,	"	issem.
" *future* " " "	bo *or* am,	"	turus sim.
" " *perfect* " " "	ero.		

B. In the Passive Voice.

The *present* tense, has in the *indicative*	or,	in the *conjunctive*	er *or* ar.
" *imperfect* " " "	bar,	"	rer.
" *perfect* " " "	tus sum	"	tus sim.
" *pluperfect* " " "	tus eram,	"	tus essem.
" *future* " " "	bor *or* bar,	"	dus sim.
" " *perfect* " " "	tus fuero.		

CHAPTER IX.

Model of the First Conjugation.

Amo, (Pres.) amari, (Per.) amatum, (Sup.) amare, (Inf.) *to love.*

ACTIVE VOICE.—PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. am-o, *I love.*	S. am-em, *I may love.*
am-ās, *thou lovest.*	am-es, *thou mayest love.*
am-at, *he, she, it loves.*	am-et, *he, she, it may love.*
P. am-āmus, *we love.*	P. am-ēmus, *we may love.*
am-ātis, *you love.*	am-ētis, *you may love.*
am-ant, *they love.*	am-ent, *they may love.*

IMPERFECT.

S. am-abam, *I loved.*	S. am-arem, *I might love.*
am-abas.	am-ares.
am-abat.	am-aret.
P. am-abamus.	P. am-aremus.
am-abatis.	am-aretis.
am-abant.	am-arent.

FUTURE.

S. am-ābo, *I shall love.*	S. am-aturus, a, um, } sim, sis, sit, *I may be about to love.**
am-abis,	
am-abit.	
P. am-abĭmus,	P. am-aturi, ae, a, } simus, sitis, sint.
am-abĭtis,	
am-abunt.	

PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. am-āvi, *I have loved.*	S. am-avĕrim, *I may have loved.*
am-avisti,	am-averis,
am-avit.	am-averit.
P. am-avĭmus,	P. am-averĭmus,
am-avistis,	am-averĭtis,
am-avērunt, (ēre.)	am-averint.

PLUPERFECT.

S. am-avĕram, *I had loved.*	S. am-avissem, *I might have loved.*
am-averas,	am-avisses,
am-averat.	am-avisset.
P. am-averāmus,	P. am-avissemus,
am-averitis,	am-avissetis,
am-averant.	am-avissent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. am-avĕro, *I shall have loved.*	S. am-aturus, a, um, } fuerim, fueris, fuerit. *I may have been about to have loved.**
am-averis,	
am-averit.	
P. am-averĭmus,	P. am-aturi, ae, a, } fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.
am-averĭtis,	
am-averint.	

IMPERATIVE.

I. S. am-ā, *love thou.* P. am-āte, *love you.*

II. S. am-āto, *thou shalt love.* am-atōte, *you shall love.*
am-āto, *he, she, it shall love.* am-ānto, *they shall love.*

INFINITIVE.

Present. am-āre, *to love.* *Perfect.* am-avīsse, *to have loved.*
Future. am-aturum, am, um, esse, *to be about to love.*

GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
N. am-andum, (est,) *one must love.*	1. am-atum, *to love.*
G. am-andi, *of loving.*	2. am-ātu, *to be loved.*
D. am-ando, *to loving.*	PARTICIPLES.
A. (ad) am-andum, *for loving.*	*Present*—am-ans, *loving.*
A. am-ando, in am-ando, *with, in,* [etc. *loving.*	*Future*—am-aturus, a, um, *about to* [*love.*

* OBSERVATION.—These expressions, though strictly expressive of the meaning of the Latin forms, are abridged in the English usage, from the same instinct of the Language which often leads to the substitution of a Present Perfect form for a Future Perfect; as in the phrase: "When I have finished my letter, I will come to your house," for "When I shall have finished," &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.—PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. am-or, *I am loved.*	S. am-er, *I may be loved.*
am-aris, (e) *thou art loved.*	am-ēris, (e) *thou mayst be loved.*
am-atur, *he, she, it is loved.*	am-ētur, *he, she, it may be loved.*
P. am-amur, *we are loved.*	P. am-ēmur, *we may be loved.*
am-amini, *you are loved.*	am-emīni, *you may be loved.*
am-antur, *they are loved.*	am-entur, *they may be loved.*

IMPERFECT.

S. am-ābar, *I was loved.*	S. am-ārer, *I might be loved.*
am-abāris, (e)	am-arēris, (e)
am-abātur.	am-aretur.
P. am-abamur,	P. am-arēmur,
am-abimini,	am-arēmĭni,
am-abantur.	am-arēntur.

FUTURE.

S. am-ābor, *I shall be loved.*	S. amandus, a, um, } sim, *I ought to be loved*
am-āběris (e)	sis,
am-ābĭtur.	sit.
P. am-ābimur,	P. amandi, ae, a, } simus,
am-ābīmĭni,	sitis,
am-abuntur.	sint.

PERFECT.

S. amatus, a, um, } sum, *I have been loved.*	S. amatus, a, um, } sim, *I may have been loved.*
es,	sis,
est.	sit.
P. amati, ae, a, } sumus,	P. amati, ae, a, } simus,
estis,	sitis,
sunt.	sint.

PLUPERFECT.

S. amatus, a, um, } eram, *I had been loved.*	S. amatus, a, um, } essem, *I might have been loved.*
eras,	esses,
erat.	esset.
P. amati, ae, a, } eramus,	P. amati, ae, a, } essemus,
eratis,	essetis,
erant.	essent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. amatus, a, um, } fuero, *I shall have been loved.*	P. amati, ae, a, } fuerimus,
fueris,	fueritis,
fuerit,	fuerint.

IMPERATIVE.

I. S. amāre, *be thou loved.*	P. am-āmīni, *be you loved.*
II. am-ātor, *let him be loved.*	am-āmĭnor, *let them be loved.*
am-ātor, *he, she, it shall be loved.*	am-antor, *they shall be loved.*

INFINITIVE.

Present—Am-āri, *to be loved*. *Perfect*—Am-ātum, am, um, amatos, as, a, esse, *to have been loved*. *Future*—Am-ātum īri, *to be about to be loved*.

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect—Am-ātus, a, um, *loved, being loved, having been loved*.
Future—Am-āndus, a, um, *to be loved*, or *necessary to be loved*.

CHAPTER X.

Model of the Second Conjugation.

Moneo, (Pres.) monui, (Perf.) monitum, (Sup.) monere, (Inf.)

ACTIVE VOICE.—PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. mon-eo, *I advise*.	S. mon-eam, *I may advise*.
mon-ēs, *thou advisest*.	mon-eās, *thou mayst advise*.
mon-et, *he, she, it advises*.	mon-eāt, *he may advise*.
P. mon-ēmus, *we advise*.	P. mon-eāmus, *we may advise*.
mon-ētis, *you advise*.	mon-eātis, *you may advise*.
mon-ent, *they advise*.	mon-eant, *they may advise*.

IMPERFECT.

S. mon-ēbam, *I advised*.	S. mon-ērem, *I might advise*.
mon-ēbas,	mon-ēres,
mon-ēbat.	mon-ēret.
P. mon-ebāmus,	P. mon-erēmus,
mon-ebātis,	mon-erētis,
mon-ebant.	mon-erent.

FUTURE.

S. mon-ēbo, *I shall advise*.	S. mon-iturus, a, um, } sim, sis, sit. *I may be about* [*to advise*.
mon-ebis,	
mon-ebit.	
P. mon-ēbĭmus,	P. mon-ituri, ae, a, } simus, sitis, sint.
mon-ēbĭtis,	
mon-ebunt.	

PERFECT.

S. mon-ŭi, *I have advised*.	S. mon-ŭerim, *I may have advised*.
mon-uīsti,	mon-ŭeris,
mon-ŭit.	mon-ŭerit.
P. mon-uĭmus,	P. mon-uerĭmus,
mon-uistis,	mon-uerīstis,
mon-uērunt.	mon-uerint.

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. mon-ŭĕram, *I had advised.*	S. mon-uissem, *I might have advised.*
mon-ŭerās,	mon-uisses,
mon-uerat.	mon-uisset.
P. mon-uerāmus,	P. mon-uissemus,
mon-uerātis,	mon-uissetis,
mon-uerant.	mon-uissent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. mon-uĕro, *I shall have advised.*	S. moniturus, a, um,	fuerim, fueris, fuerit. *I may have been about to have advised*
mon-uĕris,		
mon-uĕrit.		
P. mon-uerīmus,	P. monituri, ae, a,	fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.
mon-uerītis,		
mon-uerīnt.		

IMPERATIVE.

I.	S. mon-ē, *advise thou.*	P. mon-ēte, *advise you.*
II.	mon-ēto, *thou shalt advise.*	mon-etōte, *you shall advise.*
	mon-ēto, *he, she, it shall advise*	mon-ento, *they shall advise.*

INFINITIVE.

Present—Mon-ēre, *to advise.* *Perfect*—Mon-uĭsse, *to have advised.* *Future*—Mon-itūrum, am, um, esse, *to be about to advise.*

GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
N. mon-ēndum, (est) *one must advise*	1. mon-ĭtum, *to advise.*
G. mon-endi, *of advising.*	2. mon-ĭtu, *to be advised.*
D. mon-endo, *to advising.*	
A. (ad) mon-endum, *for advising.*	
A. monendo, in mon-endo, *with, in,* etc. *advising.*	

PARTICIPLES.

Present—Mon-ēns, *advising.* *Future*—Mon-ĭtūrus, a, um, *about to advise.*

PASSIVE VOICE.—PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. mon-eor, *I am advised.*	S. mon-ear, *I may be advised.*
mon-ēris, (e) *thou art advised.*	mon-eāris, (e) *you may be advised.*
mon-etur, *he, she, it is advised.*	mon-eātur, *he, she, it may be* "
P. mon-ēmur, *we are advised.*	P. mon-eāmur, *we may be advised.*
mon-emĭni, *you are advised.*	mon-eāmĭni, *you may be advised.*
mon-entur, *they are advised.*	mon-eāntur, *they may be advised.*

IMPERFECT.

S. mon-ēbar, *I was advised.*	S. mon-ērer, *I might be advised.*
mon-ebāris, (e)	mon-ēreris, (e)
mon-ebātur.	mon-ērētur.
P. mon-ebāmur,	P. mon-ērēmur,
mon-ebāmini,	mon-ērēmĭni,
mon-ebāntur,	mon-ērêntur.

FUTURE.

S. mon-ēbor, *I shall be advised.*	S. mon-endus, a, um, } sim, *I ought to be advised.*
mon-ēbĕris, (e)	sis,
mon-ēbĭtur.	sit.
P. mon-ĕbĭmur,	S. mon-endi, ae, a, } simus,
mon-ebīmĭni,	sitis,
mon-ebūntur.	sunt.

PERFECT.

S. monitus, a, um, } sum, *I have been advised.*	S. monitus, a, um, } sim, *I may have been advised.*
es,	sis,
est.	sit.
P. moniti, ae, a, } sumus,	P. moniti, ae, a, } simus,
estis,	sitis,
sunt.	sint.

PLUPERFECT. / FUTURE PERFECT.

S. monitus, a, um, } eram, *I had been advised.*	S. monitus, a, um, } fuero, *I shall have been advised.*
eras,	fueris,
erat.	fuerit.
P. moniti, ae, a, } eramus,	P. moniti, ae, a, } fuerimus,
eratis,	fueritis,
erant.	fuerint.

IMPERATIVE.

I. S. mon-ēre, *be thou advised.*	I. P. mon-ēmini, *be you advised.*
II. mon-ētor, *thou shalt be advised.*	II. mon-ēmĭnor, *you shall be* "
mon-ētor, *he, she, it shall be advised.*	mon-ēntur, *they shall be* '

INFINITIVE.

Present—Mon-ēri, *to be advised.* *Perfect*—Mon-ītum, am, um—monitos, as, a, esse, *to have been advised.* *Future*—Mon-ītum, īri, *to be about to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect—Mon-ītus, a, um, *advised, being advised, having been advised.*
Future—Mon-ēndus, a, um, *to be advised,* or *necessary to be advised.*

CHAPTER XI.

Model of the Third Conjugation.

Lego, (Pres.) legi, (Perf.) lectum, (Sup.) legere, (Inf.) *to read.*

ACTIVE VOICE.—PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. lĕg-o, *I read.*	S. leg-ām, *I may read.*
lĕg-is,	leg-ās,
leg-it.	leg-āt.
P. leg-ĭmus,	P. leg-āmus,
leg-ĭtis,	leg-atis,
leg-ūnt.	leg-ant.

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. leg-ēbam, *I read.*	S. leg-ĕrem, *I may read.*
leg-ebas,	leg-ĕrēs,
leg-ebat.	leg-eret.
P. leg-ebāmus,	P. leg-ĕrēmus,
leg-ebatis,	leg-ĕrētis,
leg-ebant.	leg-erent.

FUTURE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. leg-ăm, *I shall read.*	S. lec-tūrus, a, um, } sim, *I may be about to read.*
leg-ēs,	sis,
leg-et.	sit.
P. leg-ēmus,	P. lec-tūri, ae, a, } simus,
leg-ētis,	sitis,
leg-ent.	sint.

PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. leg-i, *I have read.*	S. leg-ĕrim, *I may have read.*
leg-isti,	leg-eris,
leg-it.	leg-erit.
P. leg-ĭmus,	P. leg-erĭmus,
leg-istis,	leg-erītis,
leg-ērunt, (ēre)	leg-erint.

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. leg-ĕram, *I had read.*	S. leg-īssem, *I should have read.*
leg-eras,	leg-issēs,
leg-erat.	leg-isset.
P. leg-erāmus,	P. leg-issēmus,
leg-eratis,	leg-issētis,
leg-erant.	leg-issent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. leg-ĕro, *I shall have read.*	S. lec-tūrus, a, um, } fuerim, *I may have been about to have read.*
leg-eris,	fueris,
leg-erit.	fuerit.
P. leg-erĭmus,	P. lec-tūri, ae, a, } fuerimus,
leg-eritis,	fueritis,
leg-erint.	fuerint.

IMPERATIVE.

	Singular	Plural
I.	S. leg-ĕ, *read thou.*	P. leg-ĭte, *read you.*
II.	leg-ĭto, *thou shalt read.*	leg-itōte, *you shall read.*
	leg-ĭto, *he, she, it shall read.*	leg-ūnto, *they shall read.*

INFINITIVE.

Present—Leg-ĕre, *to read.* *Perfect*—Leg-īsse, *to have read.* *Future*—Lec-tūrum, am, um, esse, *to be about to read.*

GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
N. leg-ēndum, (est) *one must read.*	1. lēc-tum, *to read.*
G. leg-endi, *of reading.*	2. lēc-tu, *to be read.*
D. leg-endo, *to reading.*	
A. (ad) leg-ĕndum, *for reading.*	
A. leg-endo, in leg-endo, *with, in,* etc. *reading.*	

PARTICIPLES.

Present—Lĕg-ens, *reading.* *Future*—Lec-tūrus, a, um, *about to read.*

PASSIVE VOICE.—PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. leg-or, *I am read.*	S. leg-ar, *I may be read.*
leg-ĕris, (e)	leg-āris, (e)
leg-ĭtur.	leg-atur.
P. leg-ĭmur,	P. leg-amur,
leg-imini,	leg-amini,
leg-untur.	leg-antur.

IMPERFECT.

S. leg-ēbar, *I was read.*	S. leg-ĕrer, *I might be read.*
leg-ebāris, (e)	leg-ereris, (e)
leg-ebatur.	leg-eretur.
P. leg-ebamur,	P. leg-eremur,
leg-ebamini,	leg-eremini,
leg-ebantur.	leg-erentur.

FUTURE.

S. leg-ar, *I shall be read.*	S. leg-endus, a, um, } sim, sis, sit. *I ought to be read.*
leg-ēris, (e)	
leg-ētur.	
P. leg-ēmur,	P. leg-endi, ae, a, } simus, sitis, sint.
leg-emini,	
leg-entur.	

PERFECT.

S. lectus, a, um, } sum, es, est. *I have been read.*	S. lectus, a, um, } sim, sis, sit. *I may have been read.*
P. lecti, ae, a, } sumus, estis, sunt.	P. lecti, ae, a, } simus, sitis, sint.

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
S. lectus, a, um.	eram, *I had been read.* eras, erat.	S. lectus, a, um,	essem, *I should have been read.* esses, esset.
P. lecti, ae, a,	eramus, eratis, erant.	P. lecti, ae, a,	essemus, essetis, essent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. lectus, a, um,	fuero, *I shall have been read.* fueris, fuerit,	P. lecti, ae, a,	fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

IMPERATIVE.

I. S. leg-ĕre, *be thou read.* P. leg-imini, *be you read.*
II. leg-ĭtor, *thou shalt be read.* leg-iminor, *you shall be read.*
leg-ĭtor, *it shall be read.* leg-untor, *they shall be read.*

INFINITIVE.

Present—Lĕg-i, *to be read.* *Perfect*—Lec-tum, am, um, lec-tos, as, a, esse, *to have been read.* *Future*—Lec-tum iri, *to be about to be read.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect—Lec-tus, *read*, *being read*, *having been read.*
Future—Leg-endus, a, um, *to be read* or *necessary to be read.*

CHAPTER XI.

MODEL OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Audio, (Pres.) audivi, (Perf.) auditum, (Sup.) audire, (Inf.)

ACTIVE VOICE.—PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. aud-io, *I hear.*	S. aud-iam, *I may hear.*
aud-īs,	aud-iās,
aud-īt.	aud-iat.
P. aud-īmus,	P. aud-iāmus,
aud-ītis,	aud-iatis,
aud-iunt.	aud-iant.

IMPERFECT.

S. aud-iēbam, *I heard.*	S. aud-īrem, *I might hear.*
aud-iebas,	aud-irēs,
aud-iebat.	aud-iret.
P. aud-iebāmus,	P. aud-irēmus,
aud-iebatis,	aud-iretis,
aud-iebant.	aud-irent.

FUTURE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. aud-iam, *I shall hear.*	S. aud-iturus, a, um, } sim, *I may be about [to hear.*
aud-iēs,	sis,
aud-iet.	sit.
P. aud-iēmus,	P. aud-ituri, ac, a, } simus,
aud-iētis,	sitis,
aud-ient.	sint.

PERFECT.

S. aud-īvi, *I have heard.*	S. aud-ivĕrim, *I may have heard.*
aud-ivisti,	aud-iveris,
aud-ivit.	aud-iverit.
P. aud-ivĭmus,	P. aud-iverīmus,
aud-ivīstis,	aud-iveritis,
aud-ivērunt, (e)	aud-iverint.

PLUPERFECT.

S. aud-ivĕram, *I had heard.*	S. aud-ivissēm, *I may have loved.*
aud-iverās,	aud-ivissēs,
aud-iverat.	aud-ivisset.
P. aud-iverīmus,	P. aud-ivissēmus,
aud-iveratis,	aud-ivissētis,
aud-iverant.	aud-ivissent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. aud-ivĕro, *I shall have heard.*	S. aud-iturus, a, um, } fuerim, *I may have*
aud-iveris,	fueris, *been about to*
aud-iverit.	fuerit. *have heard.*
P. aud-iverĭmus,	P. aud-ituri, ae, a, } fuerimus,
aud-iverĭtis,	fueritis,
aud-iverint.	fuerint.

IMPERATIVE.

I. S. aud-ī, *hear thou.*	P. aud-īte, *hear you.*
II. aud-īto, *thou shalt hear.*	aud-itōte, *you shall hear.*
aud-īto, *he, she, it shall hear.*	aud-iunto, *they shall hear.*

INFINITIVE.

Present.—Aud-īre, *to hear.* *Perfect.*—Aud-ivīsse, *to have heard.*
Future.—Aud-iturum, am, um, esse, *to be about to hear.*

GERUNDS.

N. audiendum, (est) *one must hear.*
G. audiendi, *of hearing.*
D. audiĕndo, *to hearing.*
A. ad audiendum, *for hearing.*
A. aud-iendo, in aud-iendo, *with, in [hearing.*

SUPINES.

1. aud-ītum, *to hear.*
2. aud-ītu, *to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present—aud-iens, *hearing.*
Future—aud-iturus, a, um, *about [to hear.*

9*

PASSIVE VOICE.—PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. aud-ior, *I am heard.*	S. aud-iar, *I may be heard.*
aud-īris, (e)	aud-iāris, (e)
aud-ītur.	aud-iatur.
P. aud-īmur,	P. aud-iamur,
aud-imini,	aud-iamini,
aud-iuntur,	aud-iantur.

IMPERFECT.

S. aud-iēbar, *I was heard.*	S. aud-īrer, *I might be heard.*
aud-iebāris,	aud-irēris, (e)
aud-iebatur.	aud-iretur.
P. aud-iebamur,	P. aud-iremur,
aud-iebamini,	aud-iremini,
aud-iebantur.	aud-irentur.

FUTURE.

S. aud-iar, *I shall be heard.*	S. aud-iendus, a, um, } sim, sis, sit. *I ought to be [heard.*
aud-iēris, (e)	
aud-ietur.	
P. aud-iēmur,	P. aud-ituri, ae, a, } simus, sitis, sint.
aud-iemini,	
aud-ientur.	

PERFECT.

S. aud-itus, a, um, } sum, es, est. *I have been heard.*	S. aud-itus, a, um, } sim, sis, sit. *I may have been [heard.*
P. aud-iti, ae, a, } sumus, estis, sunt.	P. aud-iti, ae, a, } simus, sitis, sint.

PLUPERFECT.

S. aud-itus, a, um, } eram, eras, erat. *I had been heard.*	S. aud-itus, a, um, } essem, esses, esset. *I might have [been heard.*
P. aud-iti, ae, a, } eramus, eratis, erant.	P. aud-iti, ae, a, } essemus, essetis, essent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. aud-itus, a, um, } fuero, fueris, fuerit. *I shall have been [heard.*	P. aud-iti, ae, a, } fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

IMPERATIVE.

I.	S. aud-īre, *be thou heard.*	P. aud-īmini, *be you heard.*
II.	aud-ītor, *thou shalt be heard.*	aud-īminor, *you shall be heard.*
	aud-ītor, *let him, her, it be [heard.*	aud-iūntor, *they shall be heard.*

INFINITIVE.

Present—Aud-īri, *to be heard*. *Perfect*—Aud-ītum, am, um, aud-ītos, as, a, esse, *to have been heard*. *Future*—Aud-ītum iri, *to be about to be heard*.

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect—Aud-ītus, a, um, *heard*, *being heard*, *having been heard*.
Future—Aud-iendus, a, um, *to be heard* or *necessary to be heard*.

CHAPTER XIII.

Deponents.

With regard to conjugation, the deponent *differs* from the *passive* only by the fact that it has *both* the *participles* of the *active* and the *passive* voice, that is, for all the three states of an action: that in *ns* for an action *not completed;* that in *us, a, um,* for an action *completed;* and that in *urus, a, um,* for one *about* to *take place*. The *fourth* participle in *ndus,* with a passive signification, is an *irregularity*, and is *used only* in those deponents which have a *transitive* signification; e. g., *hortandus,* one who should be exhorted. Of deponents which have an *intransitive* meaning, e. g., *loqui,* this participle is used only *sometimes,* chiefly in the *neuter gender*, and in a somewhat *different sense*, e. g., *loquendum est,* there is a necessity of speaking. It will be sufficient, in the following table, to give the *first persons* of each tense, for there is no difficulty, except that these verbs with a *passive form* have an *active meaning*.

Model of the Conjugation of the Deponent Verbs.

A. INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.

	1st Conjug.	2d Conjug.	3d Conjug.	4th Conjug.
S.	hort-or, *I exhort*.	ver-eor, *I fear*.	sequ-or, *I follow*.	bland-ior, *I flatter*
P.	hort-amur.	ver-emur.	sequ-imur.	bland-imur.

IMPERFECT.

S.	hort-abar,	ver-ebar,	sequ-ebar,	bland-iebar,
P.	hort-abamur.	ver-ebamur.	sequ-ebamur.	bland-iebamur.

FUTURE.

S.	hort-abor,	ver-ebor,	sequ-ar,	bland-ior,
P.	hort-abimur.	ver-ebimur.	sequ-ēmur.	bland-iēmur.

PERFECT.

	1st Conjug.	2d Conjug.	3d Conjug.	4th Conjug.
S.	hort-atus, a, um, sum.	ver-ĭtus, a, um, sum.	secū-tus, a, um, sum.	bland-itus, a, um, sum.
P.	hort-ati, ae, a, sumus.	ver-ĭti, ae, a, sumus.	secū-ti, ae, a, sumus.	bland-iti, ae, a, sumus.

PLUPERFECT.

S.	hort-atus, a, um, eram.	ver-itus, a, um, eram.	secu-tus, a, um, eram.	bland-itus, a, um, eram.
P.	hort-ati, ae, a, eramus.	ver-iti, ae, a, eramus.	secu-ti, ae, a, eramus.	bland-iti, ae, a, eramus.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S.	hort-atus, a, um, ero.	ver-itus, a, um, ero.	secu-tus, a, um, ero.	bland-itus, a, um, ero.
P.	hort-ati, ae, a, erimus.	ver-iti, ae, a, erimus.	secu-ti, ae, a, erimus.	bland-iti, ae, a, erimus.

B. SUBJUNCTIVE.—PRESENT.

S.	hort-er,	ver-ear,	sequ-ar,	bland-iar,
P.	hort-emur.	ver-eamur,	sequ-amur.	bland-iamur.

IMPERFECT.

S.	hort-ārer,	ver-ērer,	sequ-ĕrer,	bland-īrer,
P.	hort-arēmur.	ver-erēmur.	sequ-eremur.	bland-iremur.

FUTURE.

S.	hort-aturus, a, um, sim.	ver-iturus, a, um, sim.	secu-turus, a, um, sim.	bland-iturus, a, um, sim.
P.	hort-aturi, ae, a, simus.	ver-ituri, ae, a, simus.	secu-turi, ae, a, simus.	bland-ituri, ae, a, simus.

PERFECT.

S.	hort-atus, a, um, sim.	ver-itus, a, um, sim.	secu-tus, a, um, sim.	bland-itus, a, um, sim.
P.	hort-ati, ae, a, simus.	ver-iti, ae, a, simus.	secu-ti, ae, a, simus.	bland-iti, ae, a, simus.

PLUPERFECT.

S.	hort-atus, a, um, essem.	ver-itus, a, um, essem.	secu-tus, a, um, essem.	bland-itus, a, um, essem.
P.	hort-ati, ae, a, essemus.	ver-iti, ae, a, essemus.	secu-ti, ae, a, essemus.	bland-iti, ae, a, essemus.

C. IMPERATIVE.

I. S.	hort-āre.	ver-ēre.	sequ-ĕre.	bland-īre.
I. P.	hort-amini.	ver-emini.	sequ-imini.	bland-imini.
II. S.	hort-ator.	ver-ētor.	sequ-ĭtor.	bland-ītor.
II. P.	hort-aminor.	ver-eminor.	sequ-iminor.	bland-iminor.
	hort-ator.	ver-etor.	sequ-itor.	bland-itor.
	hort-antor.	ver-entor.	sequ-untor.	bland-iuntor.

D. INFINITIVE.

	1st Conjug.	2d Conjug.	3d Conjug.	4th Conjug.
Pres.	hort-ari.	ver-ēri.	sequ-i.	bland-īri.
Perf.	hort-atum, am, um; hort-atos, as, a, esse.	ver-itum, am, um; ver-itos, as, a, esse.	secu-tum, am, um; secu-tos, as, a, esse.	bland-itum, am, um; blanditos, as, a, esse.
Fut.	hort-aturum, am, um; os, as, a, esse.	ver-iturum, am um; os, as, a, esse.	secu-turum, am, um; os, as, a, esse.	bland-iturum, am, um; os, as, a, esse.

E. GERUNDS.

N.	hort-andum, (est)	ver-endum, (est)	sequ-endum, (est)	bland-iendum, (est)
G.	hort-andi.	ver-endi.	sequ-endi.	bland-iendi.
D.	hort-ando.	ver-endo.	sequ-endo.	bland-iendo.
A.	(ad) hort-ando,	(ad) ver-endum.	(ad) sequ-endum.	(ad) bland-iendum.
A.	hort-ando, in hort-andò.	ver-endo, in ver-endo.	sequ-endo, in sequ-endo.	bland-iendo, in bland-iendo.

F. SUPINES.

1.	hort-atum.	ver-ĭtum.	secū-tum.	bland-ītum.
2.	hort-atu.	ver-ĭtu.	secū-tu.	bland-ītu.

G. PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	hort-ans.	ver-ens.	sequ-ens.	bland-iens.
Perf.	hort-atus, a, um.	ver-ĭtus, a, um.	secu-tus, a, um.	bland-itus, a, um.
Fu. act.	hort-aturus, a, um.	ver-iturus, a, um.	secu-turus, a, um,	bland-iturus, a, um.
Fu. pas.	hort-andus, a, um.	ver-endus, a, um.	sequ-endus, a, um.	bland-iendus, a, um.

CHAPTER XIV.

PERIPHRASTIC VERBS.

§ 1. *Conjugatio periphrastica*, or the conjugation by *circumlocution*. This name is applied in general to *any* conjugation formed by *means* of a *participle* and the auxiliary verb *esse;* but it is usually *limited* to the conjugation *formed* by means of the *two participles future* in the *active* and *passive* and of the verb *esse*, for a conjugation made up of the *participle present* and *esse* does not occur in Latin, (e. g.,

amans sum would be the same as *amo*,) and the *combinations* of the *participle perfect passive* with *sum, sim, eram, essem, ero, esse*, are considered as a part of the *ordinary* conjugation of a verb in the *passive voice;* as for example, *amatus eram*, which is the *pluperfect passive* of *amo*. But it must be observed that in the conjugation of the *passive* voice the *perfects* of *esse* are sometimes used instead of the above-mentioned forms for an *incomplete* action, such as *sum, ero*, etc. *Amatum fuisse*, therefore, is equal to *amatum esse*, as an *infinitive perfect* passive; *amatus fuero* to *amatus ero*. But when the *participle* is used in the sense of an *adjective*, and expresses a permanent state, a difference is clearly *discernible;* e. g., *epistola scripta est*, when in a perfect tense, signifies the letter *has been* written; but if *scripta* is conceived as an *adjective* (in contradistinction to a letter not written,) the meaning is, the letter *is* written, and *epistola scripta fuit*, in this case, would signify the letter *has been* written (has been a written one), or *has existed* as a written one, meaning that at present it no longer exists. And this is the usual sense in which *fui* is used with the participle perfect.

§ 2. But by the combination of the *participle future active* with the tense of *esse*, a really *new* conjugation is formed denoting an intention to do something. This intention may arise either from the person's *own will*, or from *outward circumstances* so that, e. g., *scripturus sum* may either mean "I have a mind to write," or "I am to write," or "I have to write." The former sense is also expressed by "I am on the point of writing," or "I am about to write," and this signification is carried through *all* the tenses of *esse*.

Model of a Periphrastic Conjugation.

A. WITH THE FUTURE PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	scripturus sum, *I am about to write.*	scripturus sim.
Imperf.	scripturus eram, *I was about to write.*	scripturus essem.
Future.	scripturus ero, *I shall be about to write.*	—— —— ——
Perfect.	scripturus fui, *I have been about to write.*	scripturus fuerim.
Pluperf.	scripturus fueram, *I had been about to write.*	scripturus fuissem.
Fut.per.	scripturus fuero, *I shall have been about to write.*	—— —— ——

B. WITH THE FUTURE PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	amandus (a, um,) sum.	amandus sim.
Imperf.	amandus eram.	amandus essem.
Future.	amandus ero.	—— —— ——
Perfect.	amandus fui.	amandus fuerim.
Pluperf.	amandus fueram.	amandus fuissem.
Fut. perf.	amandus fuero.	—— —— ——

C. WITH THE GERUND.

Present.	mihi scribendum	est,	*I must write.*
	tibi "	"	*thou must write.*
	illi "	"	*he must write.*
	nobis "	"	*we must write.*
	vobis "	"	*you must write.*
	illis "	"	*they must write.*
Imperfect.	mihi scribendum	erat,	*I was obliged to write.*
Future.	mihi "	erit,	*I shall be obliged to write.*
Perfect.	mihi "	fuit,	*I have been obliged to write.*
Pluperfect.	mihi "	fuerat,	*I had been obliged to write.*
Fut. perf.	mihi "	fuerit,	*I shall have been obliged to write.*

CHAPTER XV.

Irregular Verbs.

The term *irregular verbs* is applied to those which depart from the rule not only in the formation of their *perfect* and *supine*, but have something *anomalous* in their conjugation itself. They are, *possum*, *fero*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, *fio*, *eo*, *edo*.

Model Conjugations of

1. Possum, (Pres.) potui, (Perf.) posse, (Inf.) *I am able.*

PRESENT.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S.	possum, potĕs, potest;	possim, possīs, possit;
P.	possumus, potestis, possunt.	possīmus, possitis, possint.

IMPERFECT.

S.	potĕram, poteras, poterat;	possem, posses, posset;
P.	poteramus, poteratis, poterant.	possemus, possetis, possent.

FUTURE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. potĕro, poteris, poterit;	
P. poterĭmus, poterítis, potĕrunt.	

PERFECT.

S. potui, potuisti, potuit;	potuĕrim, potueris, potuerit.
P. potuimus, potuistis, potuĕrunt.	potuĕrimus, potuĕritis, potuerint.

PLUPERFECT.

S. potuĕram, potueras, potuerat;	potuissem, potuisses, potuisset;
P. potueramus, potueratis, potuerant.	potuissemus, potuissetis, potuissent

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. potuĕro, potueris, potuerit;
P. potuerĭmus, potuerĭtis, potuĕrint.

No IMPERATIVE.

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Present—posse.	potens, (has become an adjective.)
Perfect—potuisse.	
Future—(wanting.)	

2. Fero, (Pres.) tuli, (Perf.) latum, (Sup.) ferre, (Inf.) *I bear.*

ACTIVE.—PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. fero, fers, fert;	S. feram, feras, ferat;
P. ferimus, fertis, ferunt.	P. feramus, feratis, ferant.

IMPERFECT.

S. ferebam, as, at;	S. ferrem, es, et;
P. ferebamus, atis, ant.	P. ferremus, etis, ent.

FUTURE.

S. feram, feres, feret;	S. laturus, (a, um,) sim, sis, sit;
P. feremus, feretis, ferent.	P. laturi, (ae, a,) simus, sitis, sint.

PERFECT.

S. tuli, isti, it;	S. tulerim, eris, rit;
P. tulimus, istis, erunt.	P. tulerimus, itis, rint.

PLUPERFECT.

S. tuleram, eras, erat;	S. tulissem, isses, isset;
P. tuleramus, eratis, erant.	P. tulissemus, issetis, issent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. tulero, eris, erit;
P. tulerimus, eritis, erint.

IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.
I. S. fer,	P. ferte.	*Present*—ferre.
II. ferto,	fertote.	*Perfect*—tulisse.
ferto,	ferunto.	*Future*—laturus, a, um, esse.

GERUNDS.

N. ferendum, (est) G. ferendi, D. ferendo, A. (ad) ferendum, A. ferendo, (in ferendo.)

SUPINES.	PARTICIPLES.
1. latum.	*Present*—ferens. *Perfect*—(qui tulit).
2. latu.	*Future*—laturus, a, um.

PASSIVE VOICE.—PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. feror, ferris, fertur;	S. ferar, feraris, feratur;
P. ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.	P. feramur, feramini, ferantur.

IMPERFECT.

S. ferebar, baris, batur;	S. ferrer, eris, etur;
P. ferebamur, amini, antur.	P. ferremur, emini, entur.

FUTURE.

S. ferar, fereris, feretur;	S. ferendus, (a, um,) sim, sis, sit;
P. feremur, feremini, ferentur.	P. ferendi, (ae, a,) simus, sitis, sint.

PERFECT.

S. latus, (a, um,) sum, es, est;	S. latus, sim, sis, sit;
P. lati, (ae, a,) sumus, estis, sunt.	P. lati, simus, sitis, sint.

PLUPERFECT.

S. latus, eram, eras, erat;	S. latus, essem, esses, esset.
P. lati, eramus, eratis, erant.	P. lati, essemus, essetis, essent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. latus, fuero, fueris, fuerit;
P. lati, fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.
I. S. ferre,	P. ferimini.	*Present*—ferri.
II. fertor,	feriminor.	*Perfect*—latum, (am, um,) esse.
fertor,	feruntor.	*Future*—ferendum, (am, um,) esse. latum iri.

PARTICIPLES.

Present—(qui fertur.) *Perfect*—latus, a, um. *Future*—ferendus, a, um.

3. Volo, volui, velle, *I will*; 4. Nolo, nolui, nolle, *I will not*; 5. Malo, malui, malle, *I will rather*.

INDICATIVE.—PRESENT.

	Vŏlo.	Nōlo.	Mālo.
S.	volo, vis, vult;	nōlo, non vis, non vūlt.	malo, mavis, mavult.
P.	volumus, vultis, volunt.	nolŭmus, non vultis, nolunt.	malŭmus, mavultis, malunt.
	IMPERFECT.		
S.	volebam, etc.	nolebam, etc.	malebam, etc.
P.	volebamus, etc.	nolebamus, etc.	malebamus, etc.
	FUTURE.		
S.	volam, voles, etc.	nolam, noles, etc.	malam, malis, etc.
P.	volemus, etis, etc.	nolemus, etis, etc.	malemus, etis, etc.
	PERFECT.		
S.	volui, voluisti, etc.	nolui, noluisti, etc.	malui, maluisti, etc.
	PLUPERFECT.		
S.	volueram, etc., etc.	nolueram, etc., etc.	malueram, etc., etc.
	FUTURE PERFECT.		
S.	voluero, volueris, etc.	noluero, nolueris, etc.	maluero, malueris, etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—PRESENT.

S.	vĕlim, velis, velit.	nolim, nolis, nolit.	malim, malīs, malit.
P.	velīmus, velītis, velint	nolīmus, nolītis, nolint	malīmus, malītis, malint.
	IMPERFECT.		
S.	vellem, etc.	nollem, etc.	mallem, etc.
P.	vellēmus, etc.	nollēmus, etc.	mallemus, etc.
	PERFECT.		
S.	voluerim, etc.	noluerim, etc.	maluerim, etc.
P.	voluerĭmus, etc.	noluerĭmus etc.	maluerĭmus, etc.
	PLUPERFECT.		
S.	voluissem, etc.	noluissem, etc.	maluissem, etc.
P.	voluissemus, etc.	noluissemus, etc.	maluissemus, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

Volo	Nolo		Malo
Wanting.	I. S. noli.	P. nolito.	Wanting.
	II. nolito.	nolite.	
	nolito.	nolunto.	

INFINITIVE.

	Volo	Nolo	Malo
Present.	velle.	nolle.	malli.
Perfect.	voluisse.	noluisse.	maluisse.

Gerunds and Supines are wanting.

PARTICIPLES.

Volo	Nolo	Malo
volens.	nolens.	——

6. Fio, factus sum, fieri, *I become.*

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. fio, fis, fit;	S. fiam, fias, fiat;
P. fimus, fitis, fiunt.	P. fiamus, fiatis, fiant.

IMPERFECT.

S. fiebam, bas, bat;	S. fĭĕrem, es, et;
P. fiebamus, atis, ant.	P. fieremus, etis, ent.

FUTURE.

S. fiam, fies, fiet;	Wanting.
P. fiemus, fietis, fient.	

PERFECT.

S. factus, (a, um,) sum, es, est;	S. factus, (a, um,) sim, sis, sit.
P. facti, (ae, a,) sumus, estis, sunt.	P. facti, (ae, a,) simus, sitis, sint.

PLUPERFECT.

S. factus, (a, um,) eram, etc.	S. factus, (a, um,) essem;
P. facti, (ae, a,) eramus, etc.	P. facti, (ae, a,) essemus.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. factus, (a, um,) fuero.
P. facti, (ae, a,) fuerimus.

IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.
I. S. fi.	P. fite.	*Present*—fieri.
II. fito.	fitote.	*Perfect*—factum, (am, um,) esse.
fito.	fiunto.	*Future*—factum iri.

Gerunds and Supines, wanting.

PARTICIPLES.

Present—(qui fit). *Perfect*—factus, a, um. *Future*—faciendus, a, um.

7. Eo, ivi, itum, ire, *I go.*

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. eo, is, it;	S. eam, eas, eat;
P. imus, itis, eunt.	P. eamus, eatis, eant.

IMPERFECT.

S. ibam, as, at;	S. irem, ires, iret;
P. ibamus, atis, bant.	P. iremus, retis, rent.

FUTURE.

S. ibo, ibis, ibit;	S. iturus, (a, um) sim, sis, sit.
P. ibimus, ibitis, ibunt.	P. ituri, (ae, a,) simus, sitis, sint.

PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. ivi, ivisti, ivit;	S. iverim, is, it;
P. ivimus, ivistis, iverunt.	P. iverimus, itis, int.

PLUPERFECT.

S. iveram, as, at;	S. ivissem, isses, isset;
P. iveramus, atis, ant.	P. ivissemus, issetis, issent.

FUTURE PERFECT.

S. ivero, iveris, iverit;
P. iverimus, iveritis, iverint.

IMPERATIVE.			INFINITIVE.
I.	S. I.	P. ite.	*Present*—ire.
II.	ito.	itote.	*Perfect*—ivisse.
	ito.	eunto.	*Future*—iturum, am, um, esse.

GERUNDS.

N. eundum, (est). G. eundi. D. eundo. A. (ad) eundum. A. eundo, (in eundo.)

SUPINES.	PARTICIPLES.
1. itum.	*Present*—iens, (gent. euntis)
2. itu.	*Perfect*—(qui ivit.)
	Future—iturus, a, um.

8. Edo, edi, esum, edere, *I eat.*

This verb is declined *regularly* according to the *third* conjugation, but has sometimes *syncopated* forms, besides its regular ones, similar to the corresponding tenses of *sum*, as in the *present* indicative, *imperfect* subjunctive, *imperative* and *infinitive.*

MODEL CONJUGATION OF EDO.

PRESENT.—INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.—SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. edo.	S. ederem *or* ēssem.
edis *or* ēs.	ederes *or* ēsses.
edit *or* ēst.	ederet *or* ēsset.
P. edimus.	P. ederemus *or* ēssemus.
editis *or* ēstis.	ederetis *or* ēssetis.
edunt.	ederent *or* ēssent.

IMPERATIVE.

I.	S. ede *or* ēs.	P. edite *or* ēste.
II.	edito *or* ēste.	editote *or* ēstote.
	edito *or* esto.	edunto.

INFINITIVE.

Present—edere *or* esse. *Perfect*—edisse. *Future*—esurus, a, um, esse.
In the *passive* only, editur *or* ēstur; ederetur *or* ēssetur.

CHAPTER XVI.

Defective Verbs.

Defective verbs are those which are not used in some of their parts.

Model Conjugation of Defective Verbs.

1. Ajo, *I say* or *affirm*.

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
S. ajo, ăis, aĭt;	S. — ăjas, ăjat;
P. — — ăjunt.	P. — — ajant.

2. Inquam, *I say*.

S. inquam, inquis, inquit;	S. —— inquias, inquiat;
P. inquĭmus, inquĭtis, inquiunt.	P. —— inquiatis, inquiant.
PERFECT.	IMPERATIVE.
ăit.	I. S. inque, P. inquĭte.
	II. inquito.

3. Fari, *to speak, say*.

This very irregular verb with its compounds, *affari, effari, profari*, is, generally speaking, more used in *poetry* than in *ordinary prose*. The third persons of the present, *fatur, fantur;* the imperative *fare*, and the participle *fatus, a, um*, (*effatum* is used also in a passive sense,) occur most frequently. The *ablative* of the gerund, *fando*, is used in a *passive* sense, even in prose, in the phrase *fando audire*, to know by hearsay.

4. Coepi, *I have begun;* 5. Memini, *I remember;* 6. Novi, *I know;* 7. Odi, *I hate*.

These four verbs are *perfects* of obsolete *presents*, which have gone out of use, with the exception of *nosco*, and *coepio, coepere*. They consequently have *those tenses* only which are *derived* from the *perfect*. In meaning, *memini, novi*, and *odi* are presents; *novi*, I know, shows the transition most clearly, for it properly means, "I have learned to know." Hence the *pluperfect* has the meaning of an *imperfect*, etc. Otherwise the terminations are quite regular.

Model Conjugation of these four Verbs.

INDICATIVE.—PERFECT.

S.	coepi.	memini,	novi.	odi.
	coepisti.	meministi.	novisti (nosti).	odisti.
	coepit.	meminit.	novit.	odit.
P.	coepimus.	meminimus.	novimus.	odimus.
	coepistis.	meministis.	novistis (nostis).	odistis.
	coeperunt.	meminerunt.	noverunt (norunt).	oderunt.

PLUPERFECT.

coeperam, etc.	memineram, etc.	noveram (noram) etc.	oderam, etc.

FUTURE.

coepero, etc.	meminero, etc.	novero, noveris, (noris, etc.	odero, etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—PERFECT.

coeperim, etc.	meminerim, etc.	noverim, (norim) etc.	oderim, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

coepissem, etc.	meminissem, etc.	novissem, (nossem)	odissem, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

———	only the singl. memento and plural mementote.	———	———

INFINITIVE.

coepisse.	meminisse.	novisse.	odisse.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. pas.	coeptus.	———	———	———
Fut. act.	coepturus.	———	———	osurus.

8. Apage, *be gone;* 9. Ave, *hail;* 10. Salve, *hail;* 11. Vale, *farewell.*

(The plural is *avete, salvete, valete;* the imperative future, *aveto, salveto, valeto.* The future, *salvebis, valebis,* is likewise used in the sense of an imperative, and the infinitives mostly with *jubeo: avere, salvere, valere.*)

12. Cedo, *give, tell.*

This word is used as an imperative, in familiar language, for *da* and *dic,* both with and without an accusative.

13. Quaeso, *I beseech,*

Is originally the same as *quaero,* but in good prose it is generally inserted in another sentence. Besides this *first* person *singular,* we find only the first person *plural, quaesumus.*

14. Forem, *I should be.*

This imperfect subjunctive, which is conjugated regularly, has arisen from *fuerem,* of the obsolete verb *fuo* and belongs to *sum.*

CHAPTER XVII.

Impersonal Verbs.

§ 1. *Impersonal verbs* are those of which no other but the third person singular is used, and which do not admit a *personal subject,* (I, thou, he,) the subject being a *proposition,* an *infinitive,* or a *neuter noun* understood. Verbs of this kind are: *miseret,* (*me*) I pity; *piget,* (*me*) I regret; *poenitet,* (*me*) I repent; *pudet* (*me*) I am ashamed; *taedet,* (*me*) I am disgusted with; *oportet,* (*me*) it behooves.

§ 2. Besides these *impersonals,* there are some others, which likewise have no *personal subject,* but yet are used in the *third person plural,* and *may* have a nominative (at least a neuter pronoun), as their subject. Such verbs are, *libet* (mihi) I like, choose; *licet,* (mihi) I am permitted; *decet,* (me) it becomes me; *dedecet,* it does not become me; *liquet,* it is obvious.

§ 3. The verbs which denote the *changes of the weather,* as, *pluit,* it rains; *nigit,* it snows; *grandinat,* it hails; *lapidat,* stones fall from heaven; *fulgurat* and *fulminat,* it lightens, (with this difference, that *fulminat* is used of a flash of lightning which strikes an object); *tonat,* it thunders; *lucescit* and *illucescit,* (perfect *illuxit*) it dawns; *vesperascit* and *advesperascit,* the evening approaches. In all these cases the subject understood is supposed to be *Deus* or *coelum,* which are, in fact, often added as their subjects.

CHAPTER XVIII.

List of Verbs,

Which are irregular in the formation of their *Perfect* and *Supine*.

A. First Conjugation.

The irregularity of the verbs of this conjugation consists chiefly in this, that they take *ui* in the perfect and *itum* in the supine, like verbs of the second; which *i*, however, is sometimes thrown out.

crĕpo, crepui, crepitum, crepare, *make a noise, rattle, creak.*
cubo, cubui, cubitum, cubare, *lie.*
domo, domui, domitum, domare, *tame, subdue.*
sono, ui, itum, are, *resound.*
tono, ui, (itum,) *thunder.*
veto, ui, ĭtum, *forbid.*
frico, fricui, fricatum & frictum, are, *rub.*
seco, ui, sectum, secare, *cut.*
juvo, jūvi, jutum, juvare, *help.*
lavo, lāvi, lautum, (lotum, lavatum) are, *wash.*
do, dĕdi, datum, dare, *give.*
sto, stĕti, statum, stare, *stand.*
mico, ui, (without supine) are, *glitter, dart out.*

B. Second Conjugation.

a. Those which make the Perfect in *vi* instead of *vui*.

caveo, cāvi, cautum, cavēre, *take care.*
connīveo, nivi, (nixi) no supine, *close the eyes.*
făveo, fāvi, fautum, *am favorable.*
fŏveo, fōvi, fōtum, *cherish.*
mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, *move.*
păveo, pāvi, (no supine) *dread.*
vŏveo, vōvī, vōtum, *vow.*
ferveo, fervi & ferbui, (no sup.) *glow, am hot.*

b. Those which make the Perfect in *evi* instead of *ui*.

deleo, delevi, deletum, *extinguish, destroy.*
fleo, flevi, fletum, *weep.*
neo, nevi, netum, *spin.*
compleo, plevi, pletum, *fill up.*

c. Those which *throw out* the short *i* in the Supine.

dŏceo, docui, doctum, *teach.*
teneo, tenui, (tentum) *hold, keep.*
misceo, cui, mixtum, (mistum) *mix.*
torreo, ui, tostum, *roast.*
censeo, ui, censum, *estimate, believe.*

d. Those which make the Perfect regularly in *ui*, but have no Supine.

arceo, ui, arcēre, *keep off.*
calleo, *have a hard skin, am skilled in.*
candeo, *shine, glow.*
egeo, *want.*
floreo, *flourish.*
frondeo, *have foliage.*
horreo, *shudder, am horrified.*
langueo, *am languid.*
lăteo, *am concealed.*
mădeo, *am wet.*
nĭteo, *shine.*
oleo, *smell.*
palleo, *am pale.*
păteo, *am open.*
rĭgeo, *am stiff.*
rŭbeo, *am red.*
sĭleo, *am silent.*
sorbeo, sorbui, (sorpsi) *sip.*
sordeo, *am dirty.*
splendeo, *am splendid.*
stupeo, *am startled, astonished.*
timeo, *fear.*
torpeo, *am torpid.*
tumeo, *swell, am swollen.*
vigeo, *am animated.*
vireo, *am green,* or *flourish.*

The following are really *irregular* verbs and follow the *analogy* of the *third* conjunction.

1. Verbs which make the Perfect in *si* and the Supine in *sum*

Ardeo, arsi, arsum, ardēre, *burn.*
haereo, haesi, haesum, *cleave.*
jubeo, jussi, jussum, *command.*
maneo, mansi, mansum, *remain.*
mulceo, mulsi, mulsum, *stroke, caress.*
mulgeo, mulsi, mulsum, *milk.*
rideo, risi, risum, *laugh.*
suadeo, suasi, suasum, *advise.*
tergeo, tersi, tersum, tergēre, *wipe,* (which is used also as a verb of the third conjugation.)

2. Verbs which make the Perfect in *si,* but have no Supine.

Algeo, alsi, algēre, *shiver with cold.*
fulgeo, fulsi, fulgēre, *shine, am bright*
turgeo, tursi, *swell.*
urgeo, ursi, *press.*

3. Verbs with the Perfect in *si* and the Supine in *tum.*

indulgeo, indulsi, indultum, *indulge.*
torqueo, torsi, tortum, *twist.*

4. Verbs with the Perfect in *xi* and the Supine in *tum.*

augeo, auxi, auctum, *increase.*
lūceo, luxi, lucere, *shine,* (no supine.)
lūgeo, luxi, lugere, *mourn,* (no supine.)
frigeo, frixi, frigere, *am cold,* (no supine.)

5. Verbs with the Perfect in *i* and the Supine in *sum.*

prandeo, prandi, pransum, *dine.*
sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, *sit.*
video, vīdi, visum, *see.*
strideo, strīdi, (without supine), *crack.*

6. Verbs with a *reduplication* in the Perfect.

mordeo, mŏmordi, morsum, *bite.*
pendeo, pĕpendi, pensum, *am suspended.*
spondeo, spospondi, sponsum, *vow.*
tondeo, totondi, tonsum, *shear.*

7. Verbs *without* Perfect and Supine.

Aveo, *desire.*
calveo, *am bald.*
cāneo, *am gray.*
clueo, *am called.*
flaveo, *am yellow.*
foeteo, *stink.*
hebeo, *am dull, stupid.*
humeo, *am damp.*
līveo, *am pale* or *envious.*
maereo, *mourn.*
polleo, *am strong.*
renīdeo, *shine, smile.*
scăteo, *gush forth.*
squāleo, *am dirty.*
vegeo, *am gay.*

8. Semideponents.

audeo, ausus sum, *venture.*
gaudeo, gavisus sum, *rejoice.*
soleo, solĭtus sum, *am accustomed.*

C. Third Conjugation.

Nubo, nupsi, nuptum, ĕre, *cover, marry.*
scribo, scripsi, scriptum, ere, *write.*
Bibo, bĭbi, bibitum, ere, *drink.*
lambo, lambi, lambitium, ere, *lick with the tongue.*
accumbo, accubui, accubitum, ere, *lie down.*
Cŏquo, coxi, coctum, ere, *cook.*
dico, dixi, dictum, cere, *say.*
duco, duxi, ductum, cere, *lead.*
Relinquo, relīqui, relictum, linquere, *forsake.*
vinco, vici, victum, cere, *conquer.*
Parco, peperci, (parcitum) cere,
parco, (parsi) parsum, cere, } *save, reserve.*
Cresco, crevi, cretum, escere, *grow.*
nosco, novi, nōtum, scere, *know.*
cognosco, cognovi, cognitum, *make inquiry.*
pasco, pavi, pastum, scere, *feed.*
Disco, didici, . . . scere, *learn.*
posco, poposci, . . . scere, *ask for.*
Cedo, cessi, cessum, dere, *give place.*
Claudo, clausi, clausum, dere, *shut.*
divido, divisi, divisum, dere, *divide.*
laedo, laesi, laesum, dere, *hurt.*
ludo, lusi, lusum, dere, *play.*
plaudo, plausi, plausum, dere, *clap in token of applause.*
rado, rasi, rasum, dere, *scratch.*
rodo, rosi, rosum, dere, *gnaw.*
trūdo, trusi, trusum, dere, *push.*
evado, evasi, evasum, dere, *escape.*
invado, invasi, invasum, dere, *attack.*
Edo, ēdi, esum, edere, *eat.*
cudo, cudi, cusum, dere, *forge.*
Cado, cĕcĭdi, casum, dere, *fall.*
occido, occidi, occasum, dere, *go down.*
caedo, cecīdi, caesum, dere, *lash.*
occido, occidi, occisum, dere, *kill.*
Credo, credĭdi, credĭtum, dere, *believe.*
addo, addidi, additum, dere, *add.*
perdo, perdidi, perditum, dere, *lose.*
prodo, prodidi, proditum, dere, *deduce, betray.*

trado, tradidi, traditum, dere, *deliver.*
Accendo, accendi, accensum, endere, *set on fire.*
defendo, defendi, defensum, dere, *defend.*
offendo, offendi, offensum, dere, *offend.*
mando, mandi, mansum, dere, *chew.*
prehendo, di, sum, dere, *take, prehend.*
ascendo, di, sum, dere, *ascend.*
descendo, di, sum, dere, *descend.*
Pendo, pependi, pensum, dere, *weigh*
tendo, tetendi, tensum, dere, *spread*
extendo, extendi, tensum, dere, *extend.*
tundo, tutudi, tusum, dere, *beat.*
contudo, contudi, contusum, dere, *batter.*
Fundo, fudi, fusum, undere, *pour out.*
Findo, fidi, fissum, indere, *rive.*
scindo, scidi, scissum, dere, *rend.*
Figo, fixi, fixum, figere, *fasten.*
Frigo, frixi, frixum, (frictum) frigere, *fry.*
affligo, afflixi, afflictum, affligere, *afflict.*
confligo, conflixi, conflictum, fligere, *strive.*
Rego, rexi, rectum, regere, *rule.*
corrigo, correxi, rectum, gere, *correct.*
pergo, perrexi, perrectum, pergere, *continue.*
surgo, surrexi, rectum, gere, *arise.*
tego, texi, tectum, gere, *cover.*
Ago, ĕgi, actum, agere, *do.*
subigo, ēgi, actum, gere, *subdue.*
cogo, coēgi, coactum, gere, *compel.*
frango, frēgi, fractum, gere, *break.*
lego, lēgi, lectum, gere, *read.*
colligo, legi, lectum, gere, *gather.*
diligo, lexi, lectum, gere, *love.*
intelligo, lexi, lectum, gere, *understand.*
negligo, lexi, lectum, gere, *neglect.*
Cingo, cinxi, cinctum, gere, *gird.*
jungo, xi, ctum, gere, *join.*
mungo, xi, ctum, gere, *wipe nose.*
tinguo, xi, ctum, gere, *dye.*
distinguo, xi, ctum, gere, *distinguish*
extinguo, xi, ctum, gere, *extinguish.*
unguo, xi, ctum, gere, *anoint.*
Fingo, finxi, fictum, fingere, *make, build.*
pingo, pinxi, pictum, gere, *paint.*
stringo, strinxi, strictum, gere, *grasp*
Pungo, pupugi, punctum, gere, *prick*
expungo, expunxi, punctum, *expunge.*
tango, tetegi, tactum, tangere, *touch*
attingo, attigi, attactum, gere, *touch lightly.*
mergo, mersi, mersum, mergere, *sink.*
spargo, sparsi, sparsum, gere, *strew about.*
tergo, tersi, tersum, gere, *wipe.*
Traho, traxi, tractum, here, *draw, drag.*
veho, vexi, vectum, here, *draw, ride*
Capio, cepi, captum, capere, *catch.*
incipio, cepi, ceptum, pere, *commence*
facio, feci, factum, facere, *make, do.*
conficio, feci, confectum, ficere, *finish.*
interficio, feci, fectum, ficere, *kill.*
jacio, jeci, jactum, jăcere, *throw.*
subjicio, jeci, jectum, jicere, *subdue.*
Fŏdio, fodi, fossum, fodere, *dig.*
fugio, fūgi, fugitum, fugere, *flee.*
Allicio, allexi, allectum, allicere, *allure.*
pellicio, pellexi, pellectum, pellicere, *entice.*
adspicio, adspexi, adspectum, adspicere, *look upon.*
conspicio, conspexi, conspectum, conspicere, *behold.*
despicio, despexi, despectum, despicere, *disregard.*
Rapio, rapui, raptum, rapere, *plunder.*
eripio, eripui, ereptum, eripere, *snatch.*
sapio, sapui, . . . sapere, *savor.*
Cupio, cupīvi, cupītum, cupere, *covet.*
Pario, pepĕri, partum, parere, *bring forth young.*

Quatio, quassi, quassum, quatere, *shake*.
concutio, concussi, concussum, concutere, *shake*, *make tremble*.
Alo, alui, altum, (alĭtum) alere, *nourish*.
colo, colui, cultum, colere, *worship*.
consulo, consului, consultum, lere, *consult*.
molo, molui, molĭtum, molere, *grind*
occulo, occului, occultum, occulere, *hide*.
Como, compsi, comptum, comere, *attire*.
demo, dempsi, demptum, demere, *take away*.
promo, prompsi, promptum, promere, *disclose*.
sumo, sumpsi, sumptum, sumere, *take*.
contemno, contempsi, contemptum, temnere, *despise*.
Fremo, fremui, fremitum, fremere, *roar*.
gemo, gemui, gemitum, gemere, *groan*.
tremo, tremui, . . . tremere, *tremble*.
vomo, vomui, vomitum, vomere, *vomit*.
Emo, emi, emitum, emere, *buy*.
Premo, pressi, pressum, premere, *press*.
Cerno, crevi, cernum, cernere, *see*.
sperno, sprevi, spretum, spernere, *despise*.
sterno, stravi, stratum, sternere, *prostrate*.
gigno, genui, genitum, gignere, *beget*.
pono, posui, positum, ponere, *place*.
sino, sivi, situm, sinere, *suffer*, *allow*
cano, cecĭni, cantum, canere, *sing*.
gero, gessi, gestum, gerere, *lead*.
uro, ussi, ustum, urere, *burn*.
comburo, combussi, combustum, burere, *scorch*.
Quaero, quaesīvi, quaesitum, quaerere, *seek*.
inquiro, inquisivi, inquisitum, inquirere, *inquire*.
tero, trivi, tritum, terere, *bruise*.

Sero, serui, sertum, serere, *lay in order*, *plait*.
desero, deserui, desertum, serĕre, *desert*.
dissero, erui, ertum, serere, *debate*.
sero, sēvi, satum, serere, *sow*.
consero, sēvi, consĭtum, serere, *sow*, *plant*.
Fero, tuli, latum, ferre, *carry*.
affero, attuli, allatum, afferre, *bring*, *report*, *allege*.
confero, contuli, collatum, conferre, *bring together*.
aufero, abstuli, ablatum, auferre, *carry away*.
effero, extuli, elatum, eferre, *carry forth*.
Tollo, sustuli, sublatum, tollere, *take up*.
Fallo, fefelli, falsum, fallere, *deceive*.
pello, pepuli, pulsum, pellere, *drive away*.
percello, perculi, perculsum, percellere, *overthrow*.
excello, excellui, . . . cellere, *excel*.
Vello, velli, vulsum, vellere, *pull*, *pluck*.
Verro, verri, versum, verrere, *sweep*.
Curro, cucurri, cursum, currere, *run*.
Carpo, carpsi, carptum, carpere, *gather*, *pluck*.
decerpo, decerpsi, decerptum, cerpere, *pluck off*.
repo, repsi, reptum, repere, *creep*.
scalpo, scalpsi, scalptum, scalpere, *scratch*.
sculpo, sculpsi, sculptum, sculpere, *carve in stone*.
serpo, serpsi, serptum, serpere, *creep*
Rumpo, rupi, ruptum, rumpere, *break*.
corrumpo, corrūpi, corruptum, pere, *corrupt*.
Texo, texui, textum, texere, *weave*.
Arcesso, arcessivi, arcessitum, arcessere, *fetch*.
Flecto, flexi, flectum, flectere, *bend*.
necto, nexi, (nexui) nexum, nectere, *plait*.
plecto, plexi, (plexui) plexum, plectere, *punish*.

Meto, messui, messum, metere, *reap.*
Peto, petīvi, petitum, petere, *request.*
Mitto, misi, missum, mittere, *send.*
Verto, verti, vertum, vertere, *turn.*
Acuo, acui, acutum, acuere, *make sharp.*
arguo, argui, argutum, arguere, *argue.*
exuo, exui, exutum, exuere, *divest.*
induo, indui, indutum, induere, *put upon.*
abluo, ablui, ablutum, abluere, *wash clean.*
metuo, metui, . . . metuere, *fear.*
minuo, minui, minutum, *diminish.*
diruo, dirui, dirŭtum, diruere, *break down.*
statuo, statui, statutum, statuere, *set, decree.*
constituo, tui, tutum, uere, *constitute.*
sternuo, sternui, (sternutum) sternuere, *sneeze.*
suo, sui, sutum, suere, *sew.*
tribuo, tribui, tributum, tribuere, *give.*
Solvo, solvi, solutum, solvere, *loose.*
volvo, volvi, volutum, volvere, *roll.*
Fluo, fluxi, fluxum, (fluctum) fluere, *flow.*
struo, struxi, structum, ere, *build.*
vivo, vixi, victum, vivere, *live.*

D. Fourth Conjugation.

Amīcio, amixi, amictum, amicīre, *put on a garment.*
farcio, farsi, fartum, farcire, *stuff.*
fulcio, fulsi, fultum, fulcire, *prop.*
haurio, hausi, haustum, haurire, *draw.*
queo, quii, (quivi) quitum, quire, *can.*
raucio, rausi, rausum, ire, *am hoarse.*
sancio, sanxi, sanctum, (sancitum) ire, *decree, sanction.*
sarcio, sarsi, sartum, ire, *patch.*
sentio, sensi, sensum, sentire, *feel, think.*
sepelio, sepelivi, sepultum, sepelire, *bury.*
salio, salui, (saltum) salire, *spring.*
sepio, sepsi, septum, ire, *hedge in.*
Venio, vēni, ventum, ire, *come.*
vincio, vinxi, vinctum, ire, *bind.*
aperio, ui, pertum, ire, *open.*
ambio, ivi, ambītum, ire, *go about.*

CHAPTER XIX.

LIST OF DEPONENT VERBS.

A. First Conjugation.

Adminiculor, *aid.*
adversor, *oppose myself.*
adulor, *flatter.*
aemulor, *rival.*
altercor, *quarrel.*
alucinor, (also alluc and hall) *dote.*
amplexor, *embrace.*
ancillor, *am a handmaid.*
apricor, *sun myself.*
aquor, *fetch water.*
frumentor, *collect corn.*
lignor, *collect wood.*
materior, *fell timber.*
pabulor, *forage.*
arbitror, *think.*
architector, *build.*

argumentor, *prove.*
argutor, *chatter.*
aspernor, *despise.*
assentor, *agree, flatter.*
auctiōnor, *sell at auction.*
aucŭpor, *catch birds.*
aversor, *dislike.*
auxilior, *aid.*
Bacchor, *revel as a Bacchanal.*
Caluminor, *cavil.*
cavillor, *ridicule.*
caupōnor. *deal, retail.*
causor, *allege.*
circulor, *form a circle around me.*
comissor, *feast.*
comitor, *accompany.*
commentor, *reflect upon.*
contionor, *harangue.*
conor, *attempt.*
consilior, *advise.*
conspicor, *behold.*
contemplor, *contemplate.*
convicior, *revile.*
convivor, *feast.*
criminor, *accuse.*
cunctor, *delay.*
Depecŭlor, *plunder.*
despicor, *despise.*
deversor, *lodge.*
digladior, *fight.*
dignor, *think worthy of.*
dedignor, *disdain.*
dominor, *rule.*
Elucubror, *produce by dint of labor.*
epŭlor, *feast.*
exĕcror, *execrate.*
Fabulor, confabulor, *talk.*
famulor, *serve.*
feneror, *lend at interest.*
ferior, *keep holyday.*
frustror, *disappoint.*
furor, (suffurior) *steal.*
Glorior, *boast.*
grassor, *advance, attack.*
gratificor, *comply with.*
grator, gratulor, *give thanks.*
Helluor, *gluttonize.*
hortor, (dehortor, adhortor, exhortor,) *exhort.*
hospitor, *lodge.*
Imaginor, *imagine.*
imitor, *imitate.*
indignor, *am indignant.*
infitior, *deny.*
insidior, *plot.*
interpretor, *explain.*
Jaculor, *throw, dart.*
jocor, *jest.*
Laetor, *rejoice.*
lamentor, *lament.*
latrocinor, *rob.*
lenocinor, (alicui) *flatter.*
libidinor, *am voluptuous.*
licitor, *bid at an auction.*
lucror, *gain.*
luctor, *strive, wrestle;* obluctor and reluctor, *resist.*
ludificor, *ridicule.*
Machĭnor, *devise.*
medicor, *heal.*
meditor, *meditate.*
mercor, *buy.*
meridior, *repose at noon.*
metor, *measure out.*
minor and minitor, *threaten.*
miror, *wonder;* demiror, *wonder.*
admiror, *admire.*
miseror, commiseror, *pity.*
moderor, *restrain, temper.*
modulor, *modulate.*
morigeor, *comply.*
moror, *delay.*
mutuor, *borrow.*
Negotior, *carry on business.*
nidŭlor, *build a nest.*
nugor, *trifle.*
nundinor, *deal in buying and selling.*
Odōror, *smell out.*
ominor, *prophesy;* abominor, *abominate.*
operor, *bestow labor on.*
opinor, *think.*
opitulor, *lend help.*
osculor, *kiss.*
otior, *have leisure.*
Parasītor, *act the parasite.*
patrocinor, *patronise.*
percantor, *inquire.*
peregrīnor, *dwell as a stranger.*
periclitor, *try, am in danger,* (used so later.)
philosophor, *philosophize.*

pigror, *am idle.*
piscor, *fish.*
praedor, *plunder.*
praestolor, *wait for,* (with the Dat. or Accus.)
praevaricor, *act dishonestly.*
prĕcor, *pray;* comprecor, *invoke;* imprecor, *imprecate.*
praelior, *fight a battle.*
Ratiocinor, *reason.*
recordor, *remember.*
refrāgor, *oppose.*
rimor, *examine minutely.*
rixor, *wrangle.*
rusticor, *live in the country.*
Scitor, *inquire.*
scrutor, *search.*
sector, *follow.*
sermocinor, *hold discourse.*
solor, consolor, *comfort.*
spatior, exspatior, *walk.*
speculor, *keep a look out.*
stipulor, *make a bargain;* adstipulor, *agree.*
stomachor, *am indignant.*
suavior, *kiss.*
suffragor, *assent to.*
suspicor, *suspect.*
Tergiversor, *shuffle.*
testor and testificor, *bear witness.*
tricor, *make unreasonable difficulties.*
tristor, *am sad.*
trutinor, *weigh.*
tumultuor, *make uproar.*
tutor, *defend.*
Vador, *summon to trial.*
vagor and palor, *wander.*
velificor, *steer towards.*
velitor, *skirmish with light troops.*
veneror, *venerate.*
venor, *hunt.*
verecundor, *feel shame at doing.*
vociferor, *vociferate.*
Urinor, *dip under water.*

B. Second Conjugation.

Fateor, fassus sum, fateri, *acknowledge;* (confiteor, confessus sum, *confess a crime;* profiteor, *profess;* difiteor, *deny.*)
liceor, licĭtus sum, *bid at an auction;* (polliceor, *promise.*)
Medeor, (medicatus sum) eri, *heal.*
mereor, (meritus sum) eri, *deserve;* (commereor, demereor, promereor, *deserve.*)
misereor, miseritus, (misertus) sum, *pity.*
reor, rătus sum, reri, *think.*
tueor, tuitus sum, *look upon, defend.*
vereor, veritus sum, vereri, *fear;* (revereor, *reverence;* subvereor, *slightly fear.*)

C. Third Conjugation.

From the obsolete *apiscor, aptus sum, apisci,* are derived, adipiscor, adeptus sum, and indipiscor, *obtain.*
Expergiscor, experrectus sum, expergisci, *awake.*
Fruor, fructus sum, frui, *enjoy;* (perfruor strengthens the meaning.)
Fungor, functus sum, fungi, *perform;* (defungor, perfungor, *finish.*)
Gradior, gressus sum, grădi, *proceed;* (aggredior, aggressus sum, aggrĕdi, *assail;* congredior, *meet;* digredior, *depart;* egredior, *go out of;* ingredior, *enter on;* progredior, *advance;* regredior, *return.*)
Irascor, (iratus sum) irasci, *I am angry.*
labor, lapsus sum, lābi, *fall;* (collabor, *sink together;* dilabor, *fall in pieces;* prolabor, *fall down.*)

loquor, locutus sum, loqui, *speak;* (alloquor, *address;* colloquor, *speak with;* eloquor, interloquor, etc.)
morior, moriturus sum, mori, *die.*
nanciscor, nactus sum, nancisci, *obtain.*
nascor, natus sum, nasci, *am born.*
nitor, nisus or nixus sum, nīti, *lean upon.*
Obliviscor, oblītus sum, oblivisci, *forget.*
Paciscor, pactus sum, pacisci, *make a bargain.*
Pascor, pastus sum, pasci, *feed.*
Patior, passus sum, păti, *suffer.*
Proficiscor, profectus sum, proficisci, *travel.*
Quĕror, questus sum, quĕri, *complain.*
Ringor, rictus sum, ringi, *show the teeth.*
Sequor, secutus sum, sequi, *follow.*
Ulciscor, ultus sum, ulcisci, *revenge, punish.*
Utor, usus sum, ūti, *use.*
Vescor, . . . vesci, *eat.*

D. Fourth Conjugation.

Assentior, assensus sum, assentiri, *assent.*
Blandior, blanditus sum, diri, *flatter*
Experior, expertus sum, riri, *experience, try.*
Largior, largitus sum, giri, *give money;* (dilargio, *distribute money.*)
Mentior, mentitus sum, mentiri, *lie.*
Mĕtior, mensus sum, metiri, *measure*
Mōlior, molitus sum, moliri, *move a mass.*
Opperior, oppertus sum, opperiri, *wait for;* (oppertus, used in Terence, and apperitus in Plautus.)
Ordior, orsus sum, diri, *begin.*
Orior, ortus sum, oriri, *rise.*
Partior, partitus sum, partiri, *divide.*
Potior, potitus sum, potiri, *possess myself of.*
Sortior, sortitus sum, sortiri, *cast lots.*

APPENDIX I.

About Parsing.

To initiate the pupil into the art of speaking Latin, he should be required to *analyze* or *parse* in that tongue. As far as it can be done according to the scope of this book, he may be guided by the following scheme:

1. After the pupil has learned the definition of a noun, exercise him in going over any part of the exercises in parsing, and pointing out the NOUNS *only*. This will oblige him to exercise his powers of discrimination in distinguishing the nouns from other words.

2. After learning the definition of an ADJECTIVE, exercise him in selecting all the *adjectives* from the other words, and telling *why* they are adjectives.

3. Then let him point out the PRONOUNS, in addition to nouns and adjectives.

4. Then the VERB, telling of what *sort* it is, what *number*, *person*, *mode*, *tense*, etc.

5. In the same way, after learning the definition of an *adverb*, *preposition* and *conjunction*, etc., exercise him *orally* with short sentences containing *adverbs*, *prepositions*, etc.

REMARK.—Explain to the pupil what *parsing* is;—that it is describing the words in a sentence, telling of what sort, i. e., what *part* of *speech* each one is; what is its *gender*, *number*, *mode*, *tense*, etc.; what other word it depends upon, or is any way connected with, and giving the rules at every step.

SCHEMA EXAMINANDORUM IN SINGULIS SENTENTIAE VERBIS.

In Nomine Substantivo.

Cujus declinationis? cujus generis? cujus casus? cujus numeri?

In Nomine Adjectivo.

Quorum terminorum? cujus comparationis (gradus)? cujus generis? cujus numeri? cujus casus? cujus declinationis? ad quodnam substantivum se refert?

In Pronomine.

Cujus speciei? ad quodnam se refert? cujus casus? cujus numeri? cujus personae?

In Verbo.

Cujus conjugationis? cujus formae et significationis? cujus temporis, modi, personae, numeri? regulare aut irregulare?

[*Exemplum, page* 1, § 1.]

Ego sum homo; tu es homo; mater mea est homo.

Praeceptor.—Transfer hanc constructionem—inspiciamus singulas partes: Inprimis queramus subjectum?

Discipulus.—Ego: pronomen est substantivum personale; et quidem primae personae, casus primi numeri singularis.

P. Quotnam sunt pronomina substantiva personalia? Quare substantiva personalia nominantur?

D. Tria sunt pronomina substantiva personalia: Ego—tu et sui; substantiva personalia nominantur, quia loco substantivi aut nominis sunt.

P. Quid est verbum sententiae?

D. *Sum:* est verbum auxiliare; irregulare; temporis praesentis; indicativi modi; primae personae numeri singularis.

P. Quotnam sunt tempora verborum?

D. Sex sunt tempora verborum, scilicet: *Praesens, Imperfectum, Futurum, Perfectum, Plusquamperfectum* et *Futurum-exactum.*

P. Quotnam sunt modi?

C. Quatuor sunt modi verborum, scilicet: *Indicativus, Conjunctivus, Imperativus* et *Infinitivus.*

P. Formae et significationes quotnam sunt?

D. Significatio verborum est duplex; verbum *transitivum* et *intransitivum. Verba transitiva* habent duas formas, scilicet: formam activam et passivam et *Verba intransitiva* apparent modo activa modo passiva forma, etc., etc.

P. Perge!

D. *Homo;* nomen substantivum tertiae declinationis; generis masculini; primi casus numeri singularis.

P. Unde cognoscis substantivi declinationem?

D. Literae terminantes genitivi indicant declinationem.

P. Dic genitivum primae—secundae, etc., declinationis?

D. Primae declinationis genitivus est: ae, etc.

P. Ex quonam patet genus nominum tertiae declinationis?

D. Litera terminans nominativi, etc., indicat genus.

P. Quaenam literae terminantes nominum substantivorum tertiae declinationis exposcunt sibi genus masculinum?

D. Masculini generis sunt nomina substantiva in: *o, or, os, e-r* et *e-s*, etc.

etc., etc.

APPENDIX II.

The Roman Calendar.

§ 1. The *first* day of *every month* was called *Calendae*; the *fifteenth* day of *March, May, July, October*, and the *thirteenth* of the remaining was *Idus*, and of them counted backwards the *ninth*, therefore either the *seventh* or *fifth* was called *Nonae*. The Romans reckoned backwards; and therefore all the days from the *Ides* of any month, are said to be so many days before the *Calends* of the next, e. g. the twentieth of January is the thirteenth Cal. Feb., i. e. thirteen days before the Calends of February.

To turn Roman Time into our time.

§ 2. Subtract the Roman numeral from *ours*, adding *one* in *Nones* and *Ides*, and *two* in *Calends*, and the difference is *our* date; as thirteenth Cal. Feb. is thus known: 31—13 (the number of days in January) leaves 18+2=20, i. e. the twentieth day of January.

Again, Fourth Id. Jan. thus: 13—4 (the day on which the *Ides* of this month fall) leaves 9+1=10, i. e. the tenth of January.

Again, Fourth Non. Jan. thus: 5—4 (the day on which the *Nones* fall) leaves 1+1=2, i. e. the second day of January.

Remark 1. The two is added in the account of *Calendes*, because the first day of the following month and the current day are included.

Remark 2. In a leap year, the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth of *February*, were called the sixth Cal. Martii; and therefore that year was called *bissextile*.

Remark 3. Our time is turned into Roman time in the same manner, *mutatis mutandis*.

Table of the Roman Calendar.

Our Days of the Month.	March, May, July, and October, have 31 Days.	Jan., Aug., Decem., have 31 Days.	April, June, Septemb. and Novemb. have 30 Days.	February has 28 Days, and in Leap Years 29.
1.	*Calendis.*	*Calendis.*	*Calendis.*	*Calendis.*
2.	VI.	IV. ante	IV. ante	IV. ante
3.	V. ante	III. Nonas	III. Nonas	III. Nonas
4.	IV. Nonas.	Pridie Nonas	Pridie Nonas	Pridie Nonas
5.	III.	*Nonis.*	*Nonis.*	*Nonis.*
6.	Pridie Nonas	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.
7.	*Nonis.*	VII.	VII.	VII.
8.	VIII.	VI. ante	VI. ante	VI. ante
9.	VII.	V. Idus	V. Idus	V. Idus
10.	VI. ante	IV.	IV.	IV.
11.	V. Idus.	III.	III.	III.
12.	IV.	Pridie Idus	Pridie Idus	Pridie Idus
13.	III.	*Idibus.*	*Idibus.*	*Idibus.*
14.	Pridie Idus	XIX.	XVIII.	XVI.
15.	*Idibus.*	XVIII.	XVII.	XV.
16.	XVII.	XVII.	XVI.	XIV.
17.	XVI.	XVI.	XV.	XIII.
18.	XV.	XV.	XIV.	XII.
19.	XIV.	XIV.	XIII.	XI.
20.	XIII.	XIII.	XII.	X.
21.	XII.	XII.	XI.	IX. ante Calendas Martias.
22.	XI.	XI.	X.	VIII.
23.	X. ante Calendas (of the month following).	X. ante Calendas (of the month following.)	IX. ante Calendas (of the month following.)	VII.
24.	IX.	IX.	VIII.	VI.
25.	VIII.	VIII.	VII.	V.
26.	VII.	VII.	VI.	IV.
27.	VI.	VI.	V.	III.
28.	V.	V.	IV.	Pridie Calendas
29.	IV.	IV.	III.	Martias.
30.	III.	III.	Prid. Calend. (of the month following.)	
31.	Prid. Calend. (of the month following.)	Prid. Calend. (of the month following.)		

APPENDIX III.

ABBREVIATIONS OF WORDS.

A. Praenomina.

A. Aulus.
Ap. Appius.
C. or G. Gajus.
Cn. or Gn. Gnaeus.
D. Decimus.
K. Kaeso.
L. Lucius.
M. Marcus.
M'. Manius.
Mam. Mamercus.
N. Numerius.
P. Publius.
Q. Quintus.
S. Sextus.
Ser. Servius.
Sp. Spurius.
T. Titus.
Tib. Tiberius.

B. Constitutional Designations.

Aed. Aedilis.
Cal. or Kal. Calendae.
Cos. Consul.
Coss. Consules *or* Consulibus.
D. Divus.
Des. Designatus.
Eq. Rom. Eques Romanus.
F. Filius.
Imp. Imperator.
Leg. Legatus *or* Legio.
Non. Nonae.
O. M. Optimus Maximus.
P. C. Patres Conscripti.
Pl. Plebis.
Pop. Populus.
P. R. Populus Romanus.
Pont. Max. Pontifex Maximus.
Pr. Praetor.
Praef. Praefectus.
Proc. Proconsul.
S. P. Q. R. Senatus populusque Romanus.
S. C. Senatus Consultum.
Tr. Tribunus.
Trb. Pot. Tribunitia Potestas.

C. Other Abbreviations, which are still in use.

A. Anno.
A. c. Anno currente.
A. D. Anno Domini.
A. pr. Anno praeterito.
A. M. Anno Mundi.
A. u. c. Anno urbis conditae.
A. Chr. Anno Christi.
a. Chr. ante Christum.
c. caput.
cf. confer *or* conferatur.
Cod. Codex.
Codd. Codices.
B. M. Bene merenti.
Dn. Dominus.
D. N. Dominus Noster.
D. D. Dono dedit.
D. D. D. Dono dedit dicavit.
D. M. Diis manibus.
D. S. De suo.
D. S. P. P. De sua pecunia posuit.
F. C. Faciendum curavit.
Ictus. Iureconsultus.
J. U. D. Juris Utriusque Doctor.
i. e. id est.
l. loco *or* lege: h. l. hoc loco *or* hac lege.
L. B. Lectori benevolo.
l. c. *or* l. l. loco citato *or* loco laudato.
L. M. Libens merito.
L. S. Loco Sigilli.
MS. Manuscriptus (liber).
MSS. Manuscripti (libri).
pag. m. pagina mea.
P. P. O. Professor Publicus Ordinarius.
Ps. Postscriptum.
Q. D. B. V. Quod Deus bene vertat.
S. V. B. E. E. V. Si vales, bene est, ego valeo.
scil. scilicet.

seq. sequens; *and* seqq. sequentes.
S. Salutem.
S. D. Salutem dicit.
S. D. P. Salutem dicit plurimam.
v. versus.
vid. vide *or* videatur.
V. Cl. Vir clarus *or* clarissimus.
VV. DD. Viri Docti *or* Doctissimi.

APPENDIX IV.

Examples for the Declension of Nouns.

Stella critina, *the comet.*
illa inimicitia implacabilis, *this implacable enmity.*
haec provincia quieta tutaque, *this quiet and secure province.*
sola ac nuda innocentia, *the pure and natural innocence.*
dea vindex, *the avenging goddess.*

Animus nobilis atque mutabilis, *the fickle and unsteady mind.*
oculus trux et caeruleus, *a wild and blue eye.*
hic locus altus atque munitus, *this high and secure place.*
Deus arbiter et ultor, *the judging and punishing God.*
bellum terrestre et maritimum, *the land and maritime war.*
ingenium vehemens et procax, *a vehement and wanton disposition.*
sublime et erectum ingenium, *a sublime and aspiring mind.*

Consul triumphans, *the triumphing Consul.*
exul ille infestus, *that unfortunate exile.*
auctor vetus ac gravis, *an old and important author.*
imber opportunus, *the seasonable rain*
mos sanctus ille atque probus, *that holy and virtuous custom.*
satelles iste regius, *that royal attendant.*
cruentus mucro, *the bloody dagger.*
lapis ille pretiosus, *that precious stone.*
amnis rapidus, *a rapid stream.*
augur, sacerdos Romanus, *the Augur, a Roman priest.*
judex ille, cives egregius, *that judge, an excellent citizen.*
Virtus spectata, *approved virtue.*
nocturna illa proditio, *that nightly treachery.*
simplex vestra consuetudo, *your simple habit.*
sages matura, *the ripe crop.*
nox clara ac serena, *the clear and serene night.*
omnis ars bona et honesta, *every good and honest art.*
suppellex illa virgo, *that praying virgin.*
Corpus integrum, *a sound body.*
munus aliquod opulentum, *a magnificent present.*
jus nostrum inviolabile, *our inviolable right.*
vas argentum, *a vessel of silver.*
aes alienum, *debts.*
iter longum, *a long voyage.*

Magistratus annuus, *the annual magistracy.*
gradus equester, *the knightly degree.*
exercitus nostra victor, *our conquering army.*
metus anceps, *a twofold fear.*
fortuitus quidam casus, *a certain accident.*
porticus illa varia, *that with divers colors painted hall.*
cornu dextrum, *the wing on the right hand.*

Res divina, *divine service.*
hic dies solemnis, *this solemn day.*
dies ille ater, *that gloomy day.*
facies formosa, *the beautiful face.*

DICTIONARY.

The character (—) over a vowel denotes it to be long; (˘) over a vowel denotes it to be short; *m.*, denotes the masculine; *f.*, the feminine; *n.*, the neuter; *c.*, the common gender; *ind.*, indeclinable; *adj.*, adjective; *num.*, numeral; *comp.*, comparative; *sup.*, superlative; *pt.*, participle; *a.*, active; *pass.*, passive; *dep.*, deponent; *neut.*, neuter; *irr.*, irregular; *def.*, defective; *adv.*, adverb; *conj.*, conjunction; *prep.*, preposition; *interj.*, interjection; *pron.*, pronoun. The *numbers* denote the *declension* or *conjugation.*

A.

A, ab, abs, prep., *from, by.*
abditus, a, um, adj. and pt., *removed, hidden, secret.*
abdo, ĭdi, ĭtum, ĕre, a. 3, *to hide, remove.*
abduco, xi, ctum, ĕre, a. 3, *to lead away.*
abies, ētis, 3, f., *a fir tree.*
abjicio, ēci, ectum, ĕre, a. 3, *to throw away, to cast aside.*
absum, fui, esse, irr., *to be absent.*
ac, conj., *and, as, than.*
accido, i, n. 3, *to fall down.*
accĭpio, ēpi, eptum, a. 3, *to receive, accept.*
accumbo, ubui, ubĭtum, n. 3, *to sit or lie at table.*
acuo, ui, utum, a. 3, *to whet, point.*
actio, ōnis, 3, f., *an action, progress.*
adămas, antis, 3, m., *a diamond.*
ad & affero, attuli, allatum, afferre, irr., *to bring, to cause.*
adhinnio, īvi, ītum, neut. 4, *to neigh after.*
adhuc, adv., *hitherto, yet, as yet.*
adscendo, di, sum, a. 3, *to ascend, rise.*
adsum, fui, esse, irr., *to be present.*
adsto, stĭti, stĭtum, neut. 1, *to stand by, to be near.*
adsurgo, rexi, rectum, neut. 3, *to ascend, to stand up.*
advŏlo, āvi, atum, neut. 1, *to fly to.*
aedifico, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to build.*
aeneus, a, um, adj., *brazen.*
aequaliter, adv., *equally.*
aequo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to equal, divide.*
aequor, ŏris, 3, n., *a plain, the sea.*
aër, is, 3, m., *the air.*
aerugo, gĭnis, 3, f., *rust, biting language.*
aes, aeris, 3, n., *brass.*
aestas, ātis, 3, f., *summer.*
aestivus, a, um, adj., *pertaining to summer.*
Aetna, ae, 1, f., *a burning mount of Sicily.*
affero, (see adfero).
affluo, xi, xum, neut. 3, *to flow in.*
agitator, ōris, 3, m., *a driver.*
agnitus, a, um, pt., *recognized.*
ago, ēgi, actum, a. 3, *to act, to do, to drive, to live;* gratias agere, *to return thanks.*
agricola, ae, 1, m., *a husbandman.*
ala, ae, 1, f., *a wing, an arm-pit.*
alatus, a, um, adj., *winged.*
albidus, a, um, adj., *whitish.*
alimentum, i, 2, n., *nourishment.*
aliquamdiu, adv., *for some time.*
aliquando, adv., *once, formerly.*
aliquantum, adv., *something, a little.*
aliquot, indec. adj., *some.*

allabor, lapsus sum, dep. 3, *to come quickly to, slide to.*
allĕvo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to alleviate, lighten.*
allicio, exi, ectum, a. 3, *to allure.*
alloquor, loquutus & locutus sum, dep. 3, *to address.*
altus, a, um, adj., *high, deep.*
amarus, a, um, adj., *bitter.*
ambitus, us, 4, m., *compass, extent.*
ambo, ae, o, pl., adj., *both.*
amicus, i, 2, m., *a friend.*
amphibium, i, 2, n., *an animal which lives on the water and land.*
anguis, is, 3, c., *a snake.*
anima, ae, 1, f., *breath, soul, life.*
animans, tis, 3, f. & n., *a living creature.*
animus, i, 2, m., *the mind, courage, a design.*
annus, i, 2, m., *a year.*
Apelles, is, 3, m., *a celebrated painter of the island Cos.*
appareo, ui, parĭtum, neut. 2, *to appear.*
appello, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to address, call, name.*
appono, posui, posĭtum, a. 3, *to put to, to join.*
appositus, a, um, part., *laid near.*
appropinquo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to draw near.*
aqueus, a, um, adj., *watery.*
aquosus, a, um, adj., *waterish, wet.*
arbor, ōris, 3, f., *a tree.*
ardeo, arsi, arsum, neut. & a., 2, *to burn.*
area, ae, 1, f., *a court-yard.*
argentum, i, 2, n., *silver.*
Aristippus, i, 2, m., *a Cyrenean philosopher.*
arma, ōrum, pl., 2, n., *arms.*
aro, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to plough.*
arripio, ripui, reptum, a. 3, *to seize upon.*
ars, tis, 3, f., *art.*
artifex, icis, 3, c., *an artist.*
asinus, i, 2, m., *an ass.*
asser, ris, 3, m., *a piece of wood, a square piece of wood, plank.*
at, conj., *but.*
Athēnae, arum, pl., 1, f., *Athens, a city of Greece.*
Atheniensis, is, 3, m., *an inhabitant of Athens.*
attamen, adv., *but yet, that.*
attraho, traxi, tractum, a. 3, *to attract.*
auctor, ōris, 3, m., *an author, a father, founder, master, chief.*
auctumnus, i, 2, m., *the autumn.*
audax, ācis, adj., *bold, daring.*
aura, ae, 1, f., *a gentle gale, breath, wind, air, atmosphere.*
auris, is, 3, f., *the ear.*
aurora, ae, 1, f., *the morning, east.*
aurum, i, 2, n., *gold.*
auster, tri, 2, m., *the south wind.*
australis, is, e, adj., *southern.*

B.

Bacŭlum, i, 2, n., *a staff, stick.*
bellum, i, 2, n., *war.*
benefăcio, feci, factum, a. 3, *to do well, benefit.*
beneficium, i, 2, n., *a benefit, kindness.*
benevolentia, ae, 1, f., *benevolence, good will.*
benignus, a, um, adj., *kind, benign.*
bestia, ae, 1, f., *a beast.*
bētŭla, ae, 1, f., *a birch tree.*
bibo, i, ĭtum, a. 3, *to imbibe, drink.*
bis, adv., *twice, double.*
bonitas, ātis, 3, f., *goodness.*
boreālis, is, e, adj., *northern.*
boreas, ae, 1, m., *the north wind.*
Brūctĕrŭs, i. 2, m., *the Hercynian forest, (Germany).*

C.

Cadmia, ae, 2, f., *brass ore.*
cado, cecĭdi, cāsum, neut. 3, *to fall.*
caedo, cecīdi, caesum, a. 3, *to cut, kill.*
caerŭleus, a, um, adj., *blue.*
calefacio, fēci, factum, a. 3, *to warm, make warm.*
calĭdus, a, um, adj., *warm.*
calor, ōris, 3, m., *warmth, heat.*
căminus, i, 2, m., *a chimney, fire.*
campus, i, 2, m., *a plain, field.*

candēla, ae, 1, f., *a candle of tallow or wax.*
candidus, a, um, adj., *white.*
candor, ōris, 3, m., *bright, whiteness.*
canis, is, 3, c., *a dog.*
cannabis, is, 3, f., *hemp.*
căpio, cēpi, captum, a. 3, *take, seize.*
cardinalis, is, e, adj., *chief.*
carmen, ĭnis, 3, n., *a song, poem.*
Carneădes, is, 3, m., *a learned philosopher of Cyrene.*
carpo, psi, ptum, a. 3, *to pluck, pull.*
caryophyllum, i, 2, n., *a pink.*
caseus, i, 2, m., *cheese.*
castanea, ae, 1, f., *a chestnut tree.*
catulus, i, 2, m., *a little dog, the young of other animals.*
caulis, is, 3, m., *any kind of potherb.*
causa, ae, 1, f., *cause, reason, motive.*
causticus, a, um, adj., *apt to burn.*
cavernosus, a, um, adj., *full of holes.*
cedo, cessi, cessum, 3, neut., *to yield, retire, submit.*
celĕber, is, e, adj., (celebrior, celeberrimus,) *celebrated.*
celebro, āvi, atum, 1, a., *to praise, celebrate.*
cĕler, ris, e, adj., *swift, quick.*
cĕlerĭter, adv., *swiftly, quickly.*
cerno, crēvi, cretum, a. 3, *to see,* (pass. *shows itself.*)
certamen, ĭnis, 3, n., *a contest.*
certo, adv., *certainly,* (certe).
ceteri, ae, a, pl. adj., *the others, the rest.*
chalybs, ybis, 3, m., *steel.*
cibus, i, 2, m., *food.*
cinis, cinĕris, 3, (doubtful) *ashes.*
circumdo, dĕdi, datum, ăre, a. 1, *to surround.*
circumeo, īvi, (ii) ĭtum, neut. irr., *to go round.*
citus, a, um, adj., *quick.*
clarus, a, um, adj., *clear.*
coelum, i, 2, n., *heaven, climate.*
coena, ae, 1, f., *a supper.*
coërcĕo, ui, ĭtum, a. 2, *to tame, restrain, control.*
cogitatio, onis, 3, f., *a thought, reflection.*
cogito, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to think.*
cogo, coëgi, coactum, a. 3, *to compel, collect, gather, force.*
cogor, pass., *to be collected.*
collĭgo, ēgi, ectum, a. 3, *to collect.*
collis, is, 3, m., *a hill.*
collustro, avi, atum, a. 1, *to brighten, illumine.*
colōr, 3, m., *a color.*
columba, ae, 1, f., *a dove, pigeon.*
combūro, ussi, ustum, a. 3, *to burn.*
comĕdo, ēdi, ēsum, a. 3, *to eat up.*
comes, ĭtis, 3, c., *a companion.*
cometes, ae, 1, m., *a comet.*
comĭtor, atus sum, d. 1, *to accompany.*
commemŏro, a. 1, *to commemorate, mention.*
commendo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to commend.*
committo, isi, missum, a. 3, *to commit, entrust.*
commŏdo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to serve somebody.*
commoveo, ōvi, ōtum, a. 2, *to move,* (bellum, to begin *a war.*)
communĭco, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to communicate.*
compesco, cui, a. 3, *to confine, restrain, check.*
complĕo, ēvi, etum, a. 2, *to fill, complete, fulfil a promise.*
compōno, osui, osĭtum, a. 3, *to compose, finish.*
comprimo, pressi, essum, a. 3, *to press together.*
concordia, ae, 1, f., *concord, agreement.*
condenso, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to thicken, make thick, condense.*
condĭtor, ōris, 3, m., *a builder, founder, inventor.*
condo, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. 3, *to build, found, conceal.*
confĕro, tŭli, latum, ferre, irr. a., *to bring together;* (se conferre, *to go.*)
conficio, ēci, fectum, a. 3, *to make, finish.*
confido, fisus sum, pass. neut. 3, *to confide in.*

conflictus, us, 4, m., *a striking together, conflict.*
consero, erui, ertum, a. 3, *to join.*
conservo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to preserve, maintain.*
considĕro, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to consider.*
conspectus, us, 4, m., *the sight.*
conspicio, exi, ectum, a. 3, *to behold, see.*
consto, stĭti, stitum, āre, neut. 1, *to consist of, it is evident.*
consumo, umpsi, umptum, a. 3, *to consume.*
contemno, si *or* psi, ptum *or* tum, a. 3, *to despise.*
contemplor, ātus sum, d. 1, *to contemplate, regard.*
contineo, ui, tentum, a. 2, *to contain.*
contigo, tĭgi, tactum, a. 3, *to touch.*
contĭngit, *it happens.*
conveho, vexi, ctum, a. 3, *to bring, convey together.*
convivium, i, 2, n., *feast, banquet.*
convoco, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to call together.*
copia, ae, 1, f., *a multitude, an abundance.*
coquo, xi, ctum, a. 3, *to boil.*
cornix, īcis, 3, f., *a crow.*
corpus, oris, 3, n., *the body.*
corrōdo, si, sum, a. 3, *to gnaw.*
corruo, ui, neut. 3, *to fall, decay.*
cortex, ĭcis, 3, f., *the rind, shell, bark.*
corvus, i, 2, m., *a raven.*
cos, cōtis, 3, f., *a whetstone.*
credibilis, e, adj., *credible, probable.*
credo, dĭdi, ditum, a. 3, *to believe, trust.*
crepusculum, i, 2, n., *the twilight,* (of the evening.)
cresco, ēvi, etum, neut. 3, *to increase, grow.*
crystallum, i, 2, n., *crystal.*
cudo, si, sum, a. 3, *to forge.*
cuprum, i, 2, n., *copper.*
cura, ae, 1, f., *care, anxiety.*
cursus, us, 4, m., *a course.*

D.

Debeo, ui, ĭtum, a. 2, *to owe, to be obliged.*
decĭdo, ĭdi, neut. 3, *to fall off, to fall.*
declaro, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to declare, show.*
decresco, crēvi, crētum, n. 3, *to decrease, decay.*
defatīgo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to weary.*
defĕctŭs, us, 4, m., *the defect, want.*
defĕctŭs, a, um, part., *wanting, deficient.*
defendo, di, sum, a. 3, *to defend.*
deflecto, xi, xum, a. 3, *to bend down, bend, change.*
deinde, adv. *then, further, after that.*
delecto, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to delight, please.*
demeto, messui, messum, a. 3, *to mow, reap.*
densior, comp. of densus, a, um, adj., *thick, close.*
densitās, ātis, 3, f., *thickness, density.*
deplōro, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to deplore, lament.*
depōno, sui, sĭtum, a. 3, *to lay down, aside.*
descendo, di, sum, neut. 3, *to descend.*
desino, sīvi & sii, situm, a. & neut. 3, *to end, cease, renounce.*
desuper, adv., *from above, also.*
detraho, xi, ctum, a. 3, *to draw off, to take from.*
deverto, ti, sum, a. 3, *to turn away, turn aside, wander.*
devŏro, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to devour.*
dicitur, 3 person sgl. pres. pass, f., dico, *it is said, that——.*
diluculum, i, 2, n., *dawn, the daybreak.*
dirigo, rexi, rectum, a. 3, *make straight, direct, steer.*
disco, didĭci, a. 3, *to learn.*
discordia, ae, 1, f., *discord.*
discordo, āvi, atum, neut. 1, *to be at variance, differ.*

dissĭpo, āvi, atum, a. 3, *to scatter, disperse.*
disto, stĭti, stĭtum, āre, neut. 1, *to be distant, to be divided.*
distribuo, ui, ūtum, a. 3, *to distribute, divide.*
divĭdo, ĭsi, ĭsum, a. 3, *to divide.*
do, dĕdi, datum, dāre, a. 1, *to give.*
doceo, cui, ctum, a. 2, *to teach.*
dolor, ōris, 3, m., *pain, grief.*
dormio, īvi, itum, neut. 4, *to sleep.*
duco, xi, ctum, a. 3, *to lead.*
dum, adv., *whilst, as long as, until.*
duodēni, ae, a, pl. adj., *twelve, twelve by twelve,* duodenis annis, *in twelve years.*
durus, a, um, adj., (ior, issĭmus,) *hard, severe.*

E.

E, ex, pr., *from, of, among.*
echo, ūs, 4, f., *an echo.*
eclipsis, is, 3, f., *an eclipse.*
edūco, duxi, ductum, a. 3, *to lead forth, to draw out.*
effectus, us, 4, m., *an effect, result.*
effero, extŭli, elātum, efferre, irr., *to bring forth,* (fruit) *raise.*
efficio, ēci, ectum, a. 3, *to effect, make.*
effluo, fluxi, fluxum, neut. 3, *to flow.*
effŏdio, fōdi, fossum, a. 3, *to dig out, to dig up.*
effundo, fūdi, fūsum, a. 3, *to pour out;* pass., *to flow into, discharge.*
elĕmentum, i, 2, n., *an element.*
elevo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to lift up,* (elevatus, *elevated.*)
elĭcio, cui, cĭtum, a. 3, *to draw out, elicit.*
elīdo, īsi, īsum, a. 3, *to strike out, force out.*
emineo, ui, —, neut. 2, *to be higher, rise above, to be conspicuous.*
enim, conj., *for, but, truly.*
equus, i, 2, m., *a horse.*
ergo, conj., *therefore.*
eripio, pui, eptum, a. 3, *to tear from, to pull away.*
erro, āvi, atum, neut. 1, *to err, stray.*
eruo, ui, ŭtum, a. 3, *to root, tear up.*
etiam, conj., *also, even* (with comp.)
Euripides, is, 3, m., *a celebrated tragic poet.*
eurus, i, 2, m., *the east wind.*
evanesco, ui, —, neut. 3, *to vanish away.*
exănĭmo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to kill;* (pass. *to die.*)
excipio, cēpi, ceptum, a. 3, *to take, draw out.*
excĭto, āvi, ātum, a. 1, *to excite, to awaken, cause;* (ignem excitare, *kindle up.*)
excludo, si, sum, a. 3, *to exclude, to hatch.*
exērcĕo, cui, cĭtum, a. 2, *to exercise.*
existĭmo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to believe, to think.*
exōro, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to entreat earnestly.*
expergiscor, perrectus sum, dep. 3, *to awake, wake up.*
exprŏbo, avi, atum, a. 1, *to upbraid, blame, reproach.*
extinctus, a, um, pt., *dead.*
extrēmus, a, um, adj., *the last, the farthest.*

F.

Faba, ae, 1, f., *a bean.*
fabula, ae, 1, f., *a fable.*
făcio, feci, factum, a. 3, *to do, to value.*
faex, cis, 3, f., *any kind of sediment,* (of metals or other things.)
fagus, i, 2, f., *a beech-tree.*
falx, cis, 3, f., *a sickle.*
famelĭcus, a, um, adj., *hungry.*
famĭliarĭter, adv., *in a friendly manner.*
famulus, i, 2, m., *a male servant.*
far, farris, 3, n., *corn* or *grain of any kind.*
fasces, pl. of fascis, is, 3, m., *a bundle of twigs.*
favonius, i, 2, m., *the west wind.*
fere, adv., *almost, nearly, about.*
ferrum, i, 2, n., *iron.*
fertilitas, tatis, 3, f., *fertility.*
ferus, a, um, adj., *wild, not cultivated.*

festinanter, adv., *quickly, hastily.*
filius, i, 2, m., *the son.*
fio, factus sum, fiĕri, irr. neut., *to be made, to become.*
firmus, a, um, adj., *firm, secure.*
fixus, a, um, pt., *fixed, fastened;* (fixa stella, *a fixed star.*)
flagitium, i, 2, n., *a shameful action*
flo, āvi, atum, neut. & a. 1, *to blow.*
flos, oris, 3, m., *a flower.*
flumen, ĭnis, 3, n., *a river.*
fluviālis, e, adj., *of* or *pertaining to a river.*
fluvius, i, 3, m., *a river.*
foecunditas, atis, 3, f., *fruitfulness.*
folium, i, 2, n., *a leaf.*
fons, tis, 3, *a fountain, spring.*
fore, def. v., *to be about to be.*
forte, adv., *accidentally, perhaps.*
fortuitus, a, um, adj., *accidental, casual.*
fossilis, e, *that is dug out of the earth, fossil;* pl. fossilia, um, *minerals.*
foveo, fovi, fotum, a. 2, *to warm, nourish.*
frăngo, frēgi, frăctum, a. 3, *to break.*
fraxĭnus, i, 2, f., *an ash-tree.*
frigĭdus, a, um, adj., *cold.*
frigus, ŏris, 3, n., *cold, coldness.*
fructifer, a, um, adj., *bearing fruit, fruitful.*
fructus, us, 4, m., *the fruit.*
frugĭfer, a, um, adj., *bearing fruit, fruitful.*
frumĕntum, i, 2, n., *corn, grain of all kinds.*
frutex, ĭcis, 3, m., *a shrub, bush.*
frux, gis, 3, f., *any fruit.*
fūlgeo, neut. 2, *to flash, shine.*
fūlgŭr, ŭris, 3, n., *a flash of lightning, lightning.*
fulĭgo, ĭnis, 3, f., *soot.*
funis, is, 3, m., *a rope, cord.*

G.

Gallīna, ae, 1, f., *a hen.*
gaudium, ii, 2, n., *a joy, gladness.*
gemma, ae, 1, f., *a gem, precious stone*
genus, ĕris, 3, n., *race, family, species, kind.*
Germanĭa, ae, 1, f., *Germany.*
gero, gessi, gestum, a. 3, *to produce, bear, carry.*
globus, i, 2, m., *a globe, round body.*
gloria, ae, 1, f., *glory, fame.*
Graecia, ae, 1, f., *Greece.*
Graeci, orum, pl. of Graecus, a, um, *the Greeks.*
gramen, ĭnis, 3, n., *grass.*
gratia, ae, 1, f., *agreeableness, favor, grace;* gratias agere, *to return thanks.*
gratŭlor, atus sum, dep. 1, *to congratulate.*
gratus, a, um, adj., *pleasing, grateful.*
gravĭtas, atis, 3, f., *heaviness, dignity.*
gyrus, i, 2, m., *a circle made by moving;* gyrum agere, *to turn about in a circle.*

H.

Habeo, ui, ĭtum, a. & neut. 2, *to have, hold, keep.*
Helvetia, ae, 1, f., *Switzerland, Swiss.*
hemisphaerĭum, ii, 2, n., *hemisphere, half a round body.*
herba, ae, 1, f., *grass.*
Hespĕrus, i, 2, m., *the evening star.*
hibernus, a, um, adj., *belonging to winter.*
hiems, ĕmis, 3, f., *the winter.*
hoedus, i, 2, m., *a kid.*
hŏmŏ, mĭnis, 3, m. & f., *a man* or *woman; people,* in the plural.
honŏr, ōris, 3, m., *honor.*
hōra, ae, 1, f., *an hour.*
hortus, i, 2, m., *a garden.*
hūc, adv., *hither, to this place.*
humānus, a, um, adj., *human.*
humidus, a, um, adj., *moist, wet.*
humĭlis, e, adj., *low, humble.*
hyacīnthŭs, i, 2, m., *a flower,* (Iris Germanica), *also a precious stone,* (sapphire).

I. & J.

Jacĕo, ui, ĭtum, neut. 2, *to lie.*
jam, adv., *now, already.*

ibi, adv., *there.*
ideoque, adv., *and therefore.*
igitur, conj., *therefore, then.*
igneus, a, um, adj., *fiery, burning.*
ignis, is, 3, m., *the fire.*
ignobilis, e, adj., *unknown to fame, base born, poor, miserable.*
illabor, apsus sum, dep. 3, *to glide, fall in.*
illitūs, part. from illĭno, lēvi, lĭtum, a. 3, *to smear, spread.*
illumĭno, āvi, atum, a, 1, *to light, illuminate.*
imāgo, ĭnis, 3, f., *image, figure, form.*
imbecillus, a, um, adj., *weak, feeble.*
immĕnsus, a, um, adj., *vast, immense.*
immĕrĭtus, a, um, adj., *innocent, undeserved.*
impedio, īvi & ii, ĭtum, a. 4, *to entangle, hinder, hamper, envelope.*
impēllo, pŭli, pulsum, a. 3, *to push, drive.*
impĕtus, us, 2, m., *an attack, shock, vehemence.*
impōno, sui, situm, a. 3, *to lay into, upon.*
incŏlo, lui, cultum, a. & neut. 3, *to abide, dwell in a place.*
incredibĭlis, e, adj., *incredible.*
indĕ, adv., *from thence, therefore.*
India, ae, 1, f., *India, a country in Asia.*
indigĕo, ui, neut. 2, *to want, need.*
indūco, xi, ctum, a. 3, *to lead, bring in.*
inferior, comp. from inferus, a, um, sup. infimus, *lower, inferior.*
infero, tuli, latum, irr. a., *to bring, carry into.*
inflīgo, xi, ctum, a. 3, *to strike one thing against another, to cause.*
inhaereo, si, sum, neut. 2, *to stick in, inhere.*
initium, ii, 2, n., *a beginning.*
innăto, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to swim into, to swim in.*
innumerus, a, um, adj., *innumerable.*
inopia, ae, 1, f., *want.*
inprīmis, (adverbialiter) *at first, first of all.*
inquam, is, it, verb def., *I say.*
inservĭo, īvi, ītum, a. 4, *to serve, to be attached to something.*
insŭla, ae, 1, f., *an island.*
insŭper, adv., *upon, above.*
instrumentum, i, 2, n., *a tool, instrument.*
interdum, adv., *sometimes.*
interpōno, sui, sĭtum, a. 3, *to place between,* pass. *placed between.*
intervallum, i, 3, n., *a space, interval.*
introdūco, xi, ctum, a. 3, *to lead into, introduce.*
intus, adv., *within.*
īnvīto, avi, ātum, a. 1, *to invite.*
invŏco, avi, atum, a. 1, *to call, invite, name, call upon.*
Josēphus, i, 2, m., *Joseph.*
iris, ĭdis, 3, f., *the rainbow.*
irretio, īvi, ītum, a. 4, *to catch in a net, to ensnare.*
ĭrriguus, a, um, adj., *watered.*
isthmus, i, 2, m., *an isthmus, neck of land separating two seas.*
itaque, conj., *and so, hence, therefore.*
itemque, adv., *likewise.*
jubĕo, jussi, jussum, a. 2, *approve, order, entreat.*

L.

Lābor, lapsus sum, dep. 3, *to glide, fall, flow.*
lacĕro, āvi, atum, a. 1, *tear in pieces, lacerate.*
lactĕus, a, um, adj., *milky;* (via lactea, *the milky way, galaxy.*)
lactŏr, atus sum, dep. 1, *to rejoice.*
lapis, pĭdis, 3, m., *a stone.*
Lapponia, ae, 1, f., *Lapland.*
latĕbra, ae, 1, f., *hiding-place, shelter.*
laudŏ, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to praise.*
lēctio, ōnis, 3, f., *a reading, lesson.*
lĕctus, i, 2, m., *a bed.*
legūmen, ĭnis, 3, n., *all kinds of pulse, as peas, beans, etc.*
lenĭter, adv., *gently, softly.*

lenticŭla, ae, 1, f., *a lentil.*
leo, ōnis, 3, m., *a lion.*
letalis, e, adj., *deadly, fatal, mortal.*
levis, e, adj., *light, small, little, insignificant, soft.*
lĕvo, avi, atum, a. 1, *to make lighter, relieve.*
libĕr, i, 2, m., *a book.*
libĕr, ĕra, ĕrum, adj., *free.*
libĕro, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to set at liberty, make free.*
lignum, i, 2, n., *wood.*
līlĭum, i, 2, n., *a lily.*
linĕa, ae, 1, f., *a line, cord, mark.*
līnum, i, 2, n., *flax, lint.*
liquefăcio, fēci, factum, a. 3, *to make liquid, melt, dissolve.*
liquēsco, lĭcui, neut. 3, *to become fluid, to melt.*
locus, i, 2, m., *a place, room, state.*
longe, adv., *far.*
loquor, cūtus & quutus sum, dep. 3, *to speak, talk.*
lūceo, xi, ctum, neut. 2, *to give light, shine.*
lūdo, si, sum, a. 3, *to play, sport.*
lumen, inis, 3, n., *any light body, the light.*
lūna, ae, 1, f., *the moon.*
lŭpus, i, 2, m., *the wolf.*
lūsus, us, 4, m., *the play, sport.*
luteŭs, a, um, adj., *yellow.*
lux, cis, 3, f., *the light, day-light.*

M.

Machĭna, ae, 1, f., *an engine, machine, trick.*
maculōsus, a, um, adj., *spotted, stained.*
magis, superl. maxime, *more.*
magnes, ĕtis, 3, m., *the load-stone.*
magnetĭcus, *belonging to the load-stone.*
magnitūdo, ĭnis, 3, f., *greatness.*
magnus, a, um, adj., (major, maximus,) *large, much, great.*
male, (comp. pejus, sup. pessimus,) adv., *badly, ill, wickedly.*
maledĭcus, a, um, adj., *slandering, reviling.*
mālum, i, 2, n., *an apple.*
malum, i, 2, n., *sin, wickedness.*
manus, us, 4, f., *the hand.*
mare, is, 3, n., *the sea, ocean.*
marīnus, a, um, adj, *to the sea belonging.*
mārmor, ŏris, 3, m., *marble.*
marum, i, 2, n., *a herb, like marjorum.*
māteria, ae, 1, f., *matter, stuff.*
maturĭtas, ātis, 3, f., *ripeness, maturity.*
matūro, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to ripen, make ripe.*
matūtīnum, i, 2, n., *the morning.*
matūtīnus, a, um, *in the morning, early.*
medulla, ae, 1, f., *the marrow in the bones, the pith, heart.*
memĭni, isse, verb def., *to remember.*
memorabĭlis, is, e, adj., *memorable, notable.*
mensis, is, 3, m., *the month.*
mentior, ītus sum, dep. 4, *to lie.*
merĕo, ui, ĭtum, & mereor, ritus sum, dep., *to earn, gain, deserve.*
meridiānus, a, um, adj., *pertaining to noon.*
merīdies, ēi, 5, m., *the noon.*
meritus, a, um, part., *deserving.*
mĕtallum, i, 2, n., *metal.*
meteōrum, i, 2, m., *a meteor.*
mĭlium, i, 2, n., *millet.*
milvius, i, 2, m., *a bird of prey.*
minŭo, uĭ, ūtum, a. 3, *to make smaller, to lessen.*
mĭnus, adv., (comp. of parvus,) *small, narrow, short.*
mīrŭs, a, um, adj., *wonderful, marvelous, strange.*
misēre, adv., *wretchedly, miserably.*
misericōrdĭa, ae, 1, f., *mercy, compassion.*
mitto, misi, missum, a. 3, *to let go, cause to go, send forth.*
mōdŏ, adv., *only, but;* modo, modo, *now, sometimes—sometimes, now—now.*
mŏla, ae, 1, f., *a mill.*
molāris, e, adj., *belonging to a mill,* (lapis molaris, *a mill-stone.*)

mōllis, e, adj., *soft, flexible, feeling, yielding.*
Moluccensis, e, adj., *Molukkish.*
mōns, tis, 3, m., *a mountain, high hill.*
mōrbŭs, i, 1, 2, *a disease, sickness.*
moriŏr, mortŭus sum, dep. 3, *to die, expire.*
mōrōsŭs, a, um, adj., *difficult to please, stubborn, obstinate.*
mōrs, tis, 3, f., *death.*
mōtŭs, us, 4, m., *a motion, moving,* (motus terrae, *earthquakes.*)
movĕo, mōvi, mōtum, a. & neut. 2, *to move, stir, put in motion, shake.*
mox, adv., *presently, soon.*
mŭlier, ĕris, 3, f., *a woman.*
mŭltĭtudo, ĭnis, 3, f., *a multitude, great number.*
multus, a, um, adj., (comp. pluris, sup. plurimus,) *many, much, often;* multo with comp. as multo plures, *many more.*
mundus, i, 2, m., *the world, earth.*
mūnus, ĕris, 3, n., *an office, charge, gift, present.*
mūs, mūris, 3, com., *a mouse.*
mūscŭlus, i, 2, m., *a little mouse.*
mūsĭcus, a, um, adj., *relating to music, musical.*
mutātĭo, onis, 3, f., *a changing, altering.*

N.

Narĭs, is, 3, f., *a nostril;* nares, pl. *the nose.*
nāscŏr, natus sum, dep. 3, *to be born, rise, grow.*
natālĭs, e, adj., *native, natal.*
nătŏ, āvi, ātum, a. 1, *to swim.*
nāvĭs, is, 3, f., *a ship, vessel, boat.*
ne, conj., *that not, lest.*
Neapŏlitāni, orum, pl., *the Neapolitans.*
necto, xui, xum, a. 3, *to bind, fasten, join together, connect.*
nemo, ĭnis, 3, m., *nobody.*
nēmpĕ, adv., *namely, truly.*
neque, conj., *and not;* neque-neque, *neither-nor.*
nescĭo, īvi & ĭi, ītum, a. 4, *to be ignorant, not to know.*
nīdūs, i, 2, m., *a nest.*
nihil, n. indec., *nothing.*
nimīrum, adv., *certainly, namely.*
nimius, a, um, adj., *too much, too great.*
nĭsi, conj., *if not, unless.*
nitĭdus, a, um, adj., *bright, shining, clear.*
nobĭlis, e, adj., *noble, high born, celebrated.*
nobĭlitas, atis, 3, f., *fame, reputation.*
noctūrnŭs, a, um, adj., *nocturnal.*
nomĕn, ĭnis, *a name.*
non, adv., *not, no.*
nonne, adv., *whether or not, not?*
nonnisi, adv., *only.*
nonnūllus, a, um, adj., *some.*
nonnŭnquam, adv., *sometimes.*
norim, inst. of noverim, see nosco.
nōsco, nōvi, nōtum, a. 3, *to know, consider.*
nŏto, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to mark, observe, notice.*
notus, a, um, adj., *known, noted.*
notus, i, 2, m., *the south wind.*
novus, a, um, adj., *new.*
nox, ctis, 3, *the night.*
nubes, is, 3, f., *the cloud.*
num, adv., *generally used in interrogations.*
numquam & nunquam, adv., *never.*
nunc, adv., *now, at present.*
nuntĭo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to announce, declare, inform, relate.*

O.

O, interj., *of joy, grief, wonder,* &c.
objĭcio, jēci, jectum, a. 3, *to throw to, offer, present, object, accuse.*
oblĭque, adv., *obliquely.*
oblīquus, a, um, adj., *oblique.*
oblivīscor, lītus sum, dep. 3, *to forget.*
obscūro, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to obscure, darken.*
obtĕgo, xi, ctum, a. 3, *to cover, conceal.*
obtundo, túdi, tusum, a. 3, *to beat, to blunt, dull.*
obtūsus, a, um, pt., *dull, blunt.*

obverto, ti, sum, a. 3, *to turn against.*
obvĭus, a, um, adj., *meeting, obvious.*
occĭdens, tis, 3, m., *the west.*
occĭdo, ĭdi, căsum, neut. 3, *to go down, set.*
occo, āvi, atum, a. & neut. 1, *to harrow.*
occūrro, cucurri & currĭ, cursum, neut. 3, *to go, to meet.*
oceănus, i, 2, m., *the ocean.*
oculŭs, i, 2, m., *the eye.*
odŏr, ōris, 3, m., *a scent, smell;* odores, pl., *perfumes.*
olĕum, i, 2, n., *oil.*
olim, adv., *formerly.*
olus, ĕris, 3, n., *every kitchen-herb.*
omnipŏtens, tis, adj., *omnipotent.*
omnis, e, adj., *all, all men;* omnia, *all.*
onŭs, nĕris, 3, n., *a burden, load.*
onūstŭs, a, um, adj., *laden, burdened.*
opācus, a, um, adj., *shady, shaded.*
opīmus, a, um, adj., *nourishing, fruitful, fertile.*
orichālcum, i, 2, n., *brass-ore, brass.*
orĭens, entis, *the rising sun, day, east.*
orīgo, ĭnis, 3, f., *the origin.*
orĭor, ortus sum, dep. 3 & 4, *to rise, appear, originate.*
orno, avi, atum, a. 1, *furnish, prepare, adorn, embellish.*
ostēndo, di, sum & tum, a. 3, *to show.*

P.

Pabŭlum, i, 2, n., *food for cattle, pasture.*
pagus, i, 2, m., *a village.*
pallĭdus, a, um, adj., *pale.*
panĭcum, i, 2, n., *buckwheat.*
parĭo, pepĕri, partum, a. 3, *to bring forth young;* ova parere, *to lay eggs.*
pars, tis, 3, f., *the part.*
partĭcula, ae, 1, f., *a small part, particle.*
parvŭlus, a, um, adj., *very small.*
paulŭlus, a, um, adj., *little, very little.*
paulus, a, um, adj., *little.*
pecunia, ae, 1, f., *money.*
pēllis, is, 3, *f., skin, hide of a beast.*
pellucĭdus, a, um, *transparent, pellucid.*
pendo, pepĕndi, pensum, a. 3, *to weigh.*
peninsula, ae, 1, f., *a peninsula.*
penna, ae, 1, f., *a pen.*
perdo, perdĭdi, perditum, a. 3, *to destroy, ruin.*
perēnnis, e, adj., *perpetual, continual.*
perĕo, ĭī, ītum, neut. 4, *to perish, to be lost, ruined.*
perflŭo, xi, ctum, neut. & a. 3, *to flow through.*
perītus, a, um, adj., *experienced.*
permāgnus, a, um, adj., *very great.*
permănĕo, mansi, mansum, neut. 2, *to remain, continue.*
permitto, si, issum, a. 3, *to permit, grant, allow.*
pernecessārĭus, a, um, adj., *very necessary.*
perpetuo, adv., *constant, perpetual.*
Persia, ae, 1, f., *Persia, a country in Asia.*
persĭcus, i, 2, f., *the peach tree.*
Peruviānus, a, um, adj., *Peruvian.*
pervĕnĭo, ēni, entum, neut. 4, *to come unto, arrive at.*
Pĕto, īvi, itum, a. 3, *to ask, seek, request.*
petra, ae, 1, f., *a rock.*
petulans, tis, adj., *saucy, petulant, full of mischief.*
philosŏphia, ae, 1, f., *philosophy.*
pictŏr, ōris, 3, m., *a painter.*
pīngo, pinxi, pictum, a. 3, *to paint.*
pīnguis, e, adj., *fat.*
pĭnŭs, us & i, f., *the pine.*
pĭrus, i, 2, f., *the pear tree.*
pīscĭs, is, 3, m., *a fish.*
Pisistrătus, i, 2, m., *Pisistratus, sole ruler at Athens, 527 A. C.*
pistrīnus, a, um, adj., *old, last, just, of yesterday, formerly.*
plăga, ae, 1, f., *region, clime.*
plāne, adj., *plainly, clearly, distinctly.*

plănta, ae, 1, f., *plant.*
plenĭlunĭum, ii, 2, n., *full moon, moon.*
plerĭque, pleraeque, plerăque, adj., *the most.*
plērumque, adv., *commonly, for the most part, very frequently.*
plūmbum, i, 2, n., *lead.*
poēma, ătis, 3, n., *a poem.*
poena, ae, 1, f., *punishment.*
poenĭtet, ēbat, tuit, ēre, impers., *it grieves, troubles, it causes repentance.*
poēta, ae, 1, m. *a poet.*
polāris, e, adj., *belonging to the pole;* stella polaris, *polar star.*
pŏlus, i, 2, m., *the pole, termination of the axis of the earth.*
pomĭfer, a, um, adj., *bearing any kind of fruit.*
pono, sui, sĭtum, a. 3, *to put, lay, place.*
populus, i, 2, m., *the people.*
porrĭgo, rexi, rectum, a. 3, *to stretch, extend, offer, give.*
porro, adv., *far, next, further.*
pōrto, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to carry, bear.*
possĭdĕo, sēdi, sessum, a. 2, *to possess, have, hold.*
post, adv., *after, afterwards.*
postŭlo, āvi, ātum, a. 1, *demand, ask, desire.*
potus, us, 4, m., *a drink.*
praebĕo, ui, ĭtum, a. 2, *to offer, show, give, supply.*
praecēptŏr, ōris, 3, m., *a teacher.*
praeda, ae, 1, f., *prey, booty, spoil.*
praedīco, xi, ctum, a. 3, *to tell before.*
praestans, tis, part., *distinguished.*
praesto, ĭti, ĭtum, are, neut. & a. 1, *to be better, bestow, show, exhibit.*
praetĕrea, adv., *besides, moreover.*
praetĕrĕo, ii, itum, irreg., *to go, pass by.*
pratum, i, 2, n., *a meadow.*
prĕcis, gent. of old prex, 3, f., *a prayer, entreaty.*
pretiosus, a, um, adj., *costly.*
prĕtium, ii, 2, n, *worth, value, price.*
prius (prior), adv., *before, sooner.*
privātus, a, um, *private, peculiar.*
pro, prep, *before, for, in, instead of, according.*

prŏbŏ, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to consider, examine, prove, show.*
procēlla, ae, 1, f., *a storm, tempest.*
procrĕo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *produce, procreate.*
profĕro, tuli, latum, irreg., *to bring forth.*
profūndŭs, a, um, adj., *deep.*
progrĕdior, gressus sum, dep. 3, *to go forth, advance, proceed.*
promo, msi, mptum, a. 3, *to bring forth.*
promontorium, i, 2, n., *promontory.*
propēllo, pŭli, pulsum, a. 3, *to drive forth, out.*
prŏprĭus, a, um, adj., *peculiar, particular, proper.*
prōrsŭs, adv., *entirely, altogether;* nihil prorsus, *nothing at all.*
provĕnio, vĕni, ventum, neut. 4, *to come forth, appear, grow forth.*
provĭdeo, vīdi, visum, a. & neut., 1, *to see, to provide, take care, foresee.*
provŏco, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to call forth, cite, provoke.*
proxĭmus, a, um, (supl. for proprior,) *the next.*
prŭdēns, tis, adj., *prudent, discreet, wise.*
prunum, i, 2, n., *a plum.*
prunus, i, 2, f., *a plum tree.*
pugna, ae, 1, f., *a battle, fight.*
pulchrĭtūdo, ĭnis, 3, f., *beauty, fairness.*
pullus, i, 2, m., *anything young, young animal.*
pūmex, ĭcis, 3, m., *a pumice-stone.*
pūrgo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to clean, cleanse, purge.*
purus, a, um, adj., *pure, clean.*
putresco, trui, neut. 3, *to rot.*
pyrites, ae, 1, m., *a marcasite, fire-stone.*

Q.

Quadrŭpes, ĕdis, adj., *having four feet.*
qualis, e, adj., *of what kind, what?*
quāmquam, conj., *although, though.*
quando, adv., *when?*
quantopĕre, adv., *how much?*
quantŭs, a, um, adj., *how great, how much?*

quaquaversus, a, um, adj., *every way.*
quare, adv. & conj., *whereby, wherefore.*
quemadmŏdum, adv. & conj., *in what way? how? like as.*
quidem, conj., *indeed, namely, at least.*
quod, conj., *that, because.*
quŏndam, adv. *once, formerly, at one time.*
quŏtīdie, adv., *daily.*

R.

Rădĭo, āvi, atum, neut. & a., intransiv., 1, *to emit rays, shine.*
rădĭus, ii, 2, m., *a line, rod, a ray of the sun, a ray of light.*
rādix, īcis, 3, f., *the root of a tree, plant.*
rāmŭs, i, 2, m., *a twig, branch of a tree.*
rănă, ae, 1, f., *a frog.*
rapĭo, pui, raptum, a. 3, *to rob, carry off by force.*
rarŭs, a, um, adj., *rare, thin, not close.*
rătĭo, ōnis, *account, reason.*
recĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, a. 3, *to take again, take back, resume, receive.*
rĕcōndo, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. 3, *to put away, hide, conceal.*
rēcrĕo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *renew, restore, recruit.*
rectē, (rectius, rectissime,) adv., *rightly, duly.*
rēddo, dĭdi, dĭtum, a. 3, *to give back, restore, return.*
redĕo, ii, dĭtum, irreg., neut., *to return, come back.*
reflecto, xi, xum, a. 3, *to bend back, turn back, to reflect.*
reflexus, us, 4, m., *a bending back.*
refluxus, us, 4, m., *a flowing back, (ebb-tide).*
remŏveo, mōvi, motum, a. 2, *to move back, to remove.*
remŭnĕror, ātus sum, dep. 1, *remunerate, reward.*
repĕllo, pŭli, pulsum, a. 3, *to drive back, repel.*
repĕrio, pĕri, pertum, a. 4, *to find, meet.*
repĕto, īvi & ii, ītum, a. 3, *to ask again, demand back, to repeat, return.*
repraesēnto, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to restore, renew, represent, exhibit.*
repŭdĭo, āvi, atum, a. 1, *reject, refuse, repudiate.*
requīro, sīvi, sītum, a. 3, *to seek after, search, require.*
res, rĕi, 5, f., *a thing, anything.*
resĭlio, silui, sultum, neut. 4, *to leap back, to rebound.*
resōlvŏ, solvi, sŏlūtum, a. 3, *to unloose, dissolve, melt.*
respōndĕo, di, sum, a. 2, *to answer, reply, respond.*
rete, is, 3, n., *a net.*
retĭneo, nui, tentum, a. 2, *to hold, keep back.*
rex, regis, 3, m., *the king.*
rivulus, i, 2, m., *a little brook, rill.*
rivus, i, 2, m., *a small stream, brook.*
rŏgŏ, gāvi, gātum, a. 1, *to ask, request.*
rosa, ae, 1, f., *a rose.*
roto, tavi, atum, a. & neut., 1, *to turn round,* (pass. *to go round in a circle*).
rotundus, a, um, adj., *round.*
rubēns, entis, part., *red, reddish.*
rubĭcūndus, a, um, adj., *red.*
rubīnus, i, 2, m., *a ruby.*
rursus, adv., *backwards, back again.*

S.

Saepe, (saepius, saepissime,) adv., *often, frequently.*
sagīno, nāvi, atum, a. 1, *to fatten, feed.*
sagitta, ae, 1, f., *an arrow.*
sal, salis, 3, m., *salt.*
salīnus, a, um, adj., *belonging to salt.*
salix, ĭcis, 3, f., *a willow, willow tree.*
săltem, adv. *at least, in any case.*
salūber, bris, bre, (salubrior, saluberrimus,) adj., *healthful, wholesome, salubrious.*
sălus, ūtis, 3, f., *health, welfare, prosperity.*
sapor, ōris, 3, m., *taste, savor, relish.*
sapphīrus, i, 2, m., *a sapphire.*

sarcĭna, ae, 1, f., *burden, load, pack.*
satĕlles, ĭtis, 3, m., *servant, attendant, satellite.*
satis, adv., *enough.*
saxum, i, 2, n., *a rock, stone.*
scatūrio, neut. 4, *to gush out, spring forth.*
scopŭlus, i, 2, m., *a rock in the sea, cliff.*
scrībo, psi, ptum, a. 3, *to write.*
se & sese, accus. of sui.
sĕco, cui, sectum, secare, a. 1, *to cut.*
sēctŏr, ātus sum, dep. 1, *to follow.*
secum, *instead of* cum se.
sed, conj., *but, but also.*
segĕs, ĕtis, 3, f., *seed, crop.*
sēmen, ĭnis, 3, n., *seed.*
semestrĭs, e, (from sex & mensis,) *of six months.*
sēmpĕr, adv., *always, ever, continually.*
sempĭtĕrnus, a, um, adj., *continual, everlasting.*
senēctus, a, um, adj., *old, aged.*
senēx, senis, 3, com., *an old man or woman.*
sentio, si, sum, a. 4, *to perceive, hear, feel.*
septēntrĭo, ōnis, 3, m., *north,* (pl. *the seven stars*).
sequŏr, cūtus sum, dep. 3, *to follow;* sequitur, *it follows.*
serēnus, a, um, adj., *clear, bright, serene.*
sĕro, sēvi, sătum, a. 3, *to sow, plant.*
sĕrvĭa, ae, 1, f., *a nosegay, wreath.*
si, conj., *if, when.*
sīcco, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to make dry, to dry.*
Sicilia, ae, 1, f., *Sicily, an island near Italy.*
sīlex, lĭcis, 3, m., *a flint-stone, small hard stone.*
silvēster, stris, stre, adj., *bushy, woody, living or growing in a wood;* arbor silvestris, *a wild tree.*
Sĭmōnides, is, 3, m., *a poet of Cea.*
sĭmul, adv., *together, at once.*
sīngúlus, a, um, adj., pl. singuli, ae, a, *single, each.*
sinus, us, 4, m., *a bosom, bay, gulf.*
smarăgdus, i, 2, m., *an emerald.*
sol, lis, 3, m., *the sun.*
solĕo, ĭtus sum, neut. 2, *to use, to be accustomed.*
solĭdus, a, um, adj., *solid, dense.*
sōlus, a, um, adj., *alone, only.*
sonĭtus, us, 4, m., *a sound, noise.*
sŏnus, i, 2, m., *a sound, tone, noise.*
spēcto, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to see, look with attention.*
splēndeo, ui, neut. 2, *to shine, glitter.*
splēndor, ōris, 3, m., *clearness, splendor.*
stădium, ii, 2, n., *a Grecian measure of distance of 625 feet, a race-course.*
stannum, i, 2, n., *tin.*
stătuo, ui, ūtum, a. 3, *to place, set, fix, establish.*
stella, ae, 1, f., *a star.*
stērcŏro, āvi, atum, a. 1, *to dung.*
sterĭlis, e, *barren, sterile, fruitless.*
stō, stĕti, stătum, neut. 1, *to stand, stand firm.*
strŭo, xi, ctum, a. 3, *to build.*
stŭdium, ii, 2, n., *eagerness, zeal, desire, study, inclination.*
stūltus, a, um, adj., *foolish, silly, unwise.*
subĕo, ii, ĭtum, neut. 4, *to go under anything, undergo, endure.*
sūbtĕr, prep., *below, beneath.*
subterranĕus, a, um, adj., *subterranean.*
sūffĕro, sustŭli, sublatum, sufferre, *to bear, support, suffer.*
sulphŭrĕus, a, um, adj., *sulphureous.*
supērbĭa, ae, 1, f., *pride, haughtiness.*
superfluus, a, um, part., *superfluous.*
supĕro, āvi, atum, a. & neut. 1, *to be above, to pass over, go.*
supĕrus, a, um, (superior, superus,) adj., *above, superior.*
suppedĭto, āvi, atum, neut. & a. intr. 1, *to be in store, abound;* trans., *supply, give.*
surcŭlus, i, 2, m., *a young twig, graft.*
surgo, surrexi, surrectum, a. 3, *to rise, appear, begin, come.*

T.

Tămen, conj., *but, notwithstanding.*

tāmquam, adv., *as, just, as if.*
tandem, adv., *at last, at length.*
tantum, adv., *so much, only.*
tantus, a, um, adj., *so great.*
taxus, i, 2, f., *the yew-tree.*
tēctum, i, 2, n., *the roof.*
tĕgo, texi, tectum, a. 3, *to cover, protect, hide.*
tēllus, ūris, 3, f., *the earth.*
tempĕrātus, a, um, part., *temperate, moderate.*
tempĕro, āvi, atum, a. & neut. 1, *to moderate.*
tempus, ŏris, 3, n., *time, season.*
tenacĭter, adv. *closely, firmly, tightly*
tenĕbrae, arum, pl. 1, f., *darkness.*
tĕnĕo, ui, tentum, a. & neut., *to hold, to have, keep.*
terra, ae, 1, f., *the earth, land.*
terrĕo, ui, terrĭtum, a. 2, *to frighten, terrify.*
terrĭtus, a, um, part., *frightened, alarmed.*
tĭlia, ae, 1, f., *the linden-tree.*
tĭmĭdus, a, um, adj., *timid, fearful.*
tōllŏ, sustŭli, sublātum, a. 3, *to raise, lift, take away.*
tonĭtru, u, 4, n., *thunder.*
topāzĭus, ii, 2, m., *the topaz.*
torrĭdus, a, um, adj., *dry, parched, hot.*
tot, indecl. num. adj., *so many.*
totus, a, um, (gent. totĭus,) *the whole, all.*
trabs, bis, 3, f., *a beam, rafter.*
trānquīllus, a, um, adj., *calm, still, smooth.*
tribŭlum, i, 2, n., *a threshing instrument.*
truncus, i, 2, m., *trunk of a tree.*
tuĕor, itus sum, dep. 2, *to see, behold, protect.*
tulipa, ae, 1, f., *a tulip.*
tum, adv., *then, next;* tum-tum, *not only, but also.*

U.

Ubi, adv., *where?*
umbra, ae, 1, f., *a shadow, shade.*
unde, adv., *whence, from what place?*
univērsŭs, a, um, adj., *whole, entire.*
usque, adv., *so far as.*
usus, us, 4, m., *the use.*
ut, conj. & adv., *as, just as, that.*
utĕr, ra, rum, adj., *which of the two?*
utĭlis, e, adj., *suitable, useful.*
utilĭtas, tatis, 3, f., *usefulness, service.*
uxor, ōris, 3, f., *a wife, spouse.*

V.

Vălĕo, ui, lĭtum, neut. 2, *to be well, am able, can;* vale, imper. *farewell!*
vapŏr, ōris, 3, m., *steam, vapor.*
varĭus, a, um, adj., *various, diverse, different.*
vel, conj., *or;* vel-vel, *either-or.*
vēlox, cis, e, adj., *swift, rapid.*
venālis, e, adj., *for sale, venal, mercenary.*
venĭo, vēni, ventum, neut. 4, *to come.*
ventus, i, 2, m., *the wind.*
verbum, i, 2, n., *a word.*
vērmĭs, is, 3, m., *a worm.*
versus, prep., *towards.*
verum, conj., *but.*
Vesuvĭus, i, 2, m., *the volcanic mountain Vesuvius in Italy.*
via, ae, 1, f., *a way, road, high-way.*
vicissitūdo, ĭnis, 3, f., *a change, vicissitude.*
victoria, ae, 1, f., *victory.*
vidĕo, di, sum, a. 2, *to see, behold.*
vĭgeo, ui, neut. 2, *to live, to be lively, active.*
vīrgo, ĭnis, 3, f., *a virgin, maid.*
vīrgŭla, ae, 1, f., *a little rod, twig, branch.*
vis, is, 3, f., *power, strength, force.*
vĭtrum, i, 2, n., *glass.*
vivo, xi, ctum, neut. 3, *to live, be alive, to pass one's life.*
vīvus, a, um, adj., *alive, living.*
volŭptas, tātis, 3, f., *pleasure, delight.*
vōtŭs, a, um, part., *promised, vowed.*
vŏx, cis, 3, f., *the voice, sound, tone.*
vūlpēs, is, 3, f., *a fox.*
vūltŭr, ūris, 3, m., *a vulture.*

Z.

Zephyrus, i, 2, m., *the west wind.*
zōnă, ae, 1, f., *a girdle, zone.*

ERRATA.

Page 1, Line 8, from bottom, for *celeber, a, um*, read *celeber, is, e.*
" 2, " 19, for *fratri*, read *fratres.*
" 4, " 12, from bottom, for *heri schola*, read *heri in schola.*
" 9, " 11, for *aedisicabitur*, read *aedificabitur.*
" 12, " 4, for *calidores*, read *calidiores.*
" 12, " 19, for *callidores*, read *calidiores.*
" 13, in the vocabulary belonging to § 39, for *confoederatis*, read *confoederatae.*
" 20, Line 13, for *Phoenius*, read *Phoenices.*
" 30, " 6, from bottom, for *vitus*, read *vitiis.*
" 35, " 2, in § 102, for *combuere*, read *comburere.*
" 36, " 4, § 104, for *brutus*, read *brutis.*
" 37, " 2, for *periculos*, read *periculosos.*
" 37, " 1, § 108, for *utile*, read *utilis.*
" 37, " 5, § 108, for *intrari*, read *intrare.*
" 40, " 9, for *omnio*, read *omnia.*
" 40, " 2, § 118, for *actas*, read *aetas.*
" 41, " 4, § 120, *amititiam*, read *amicitiam.*
" 42, " 5, § 123, for *longe*, read *longum.*
" 45, " 6, § 131, for *Turquinio*, read *Tarquinio.*
" 47, for *Summary of*, etc., read *Summarium historiae naturalis*, and for *the Sun*, read *Sol.*
" 47, " 3, for *duos*, read *duas.*
" 50, " 8, for *pellucida est imagines*, read *est et imagines.*
" 53, " 3, for *calidoribus*, read *calidioribus.*
" 54, " 5, in Nro. 23, for *partis*, read *partes.*
" 62, " 6, in Nro. 5, for *quaemadmodum*, read *quemadmodum.*
" 63, " 6, in Nro. 2, for *quaeram*, read *quaenam.*
" 88, " 16, for *copulative*, read *copulativae.*
" 89, " 12, from bottom, for *Passive*, read *Passiva.*
" 92, Chap. IX, line 2, for *amari*, read *amavi.*
" 94, Line 2, from bottom, for *let him*, read *thou shalt*, and for *let them*, read *you shall.*
" 105, " 12, for *hortando*, read *hortandum.*
" 117, " 17, for *andeo*, read *ardeo.*
" 126, " 17, from bottom, after *sunt*, should be, *etc.*